

A Guide to the Implementation of Electronic Transcripts and Student Records

SPEEDE Committee
of the
American Association of Collegiate Registrars and
Admissions Officers

and the

Postsecondary Electronics Standards Council

April 1998

Introduction

For the educational community to achieve the timely, uniform, and comparable exchange of information about students, electronic data interchange (EDI) standards have been developed for

- elementary/secondary schools
- postsecondary schools
- state and federal education agencies
- student data providers and other third parties
- commercial software vendors

Uniform implementation among these trading partners is critical. The purpose of this implementation guide is to give guidance on how the student educational record transaction sets should be implemented.

This implementation guide is based on the December 1997 American National Standards Institute Accredited Standards Committee (ANSI ASC) X12 Version 4 Release 1 (00401, often referred to as “4010”) transaction sets:

- 130 Student Educational Record (Transcript)
- 131 Student Educational Record (Transcript) Acknowledgment
- 146 Request for Student Educational Record (Transcript)
- 147 Response to Request for Student Educational Record (Transcript)
- 997 Functional Acknowledgment

This postsecondary edition of the implementation guide is intended for the postsecondary implementor for exchanging transcripts with other postsecondary institutions and receiving student records from high schools.

About the Authors

The SPEEDE Committee of the American Association of Collegiate Registrars and Admissions Officers authored this guide in cooperation with the Statistical Networking Applications Project (SNAP) of the National Center for Education Statistics, US Department of Education. Members of the SPEEDE Committee share their personal expertise and experience to provide as informational yet streamlined a guide as possible. The authors make this postsecondary edition available on the World Wide Web at www.standardscouncil.org/transsets.htm. Responding to requests from the user community, the Postsecondary Electronic Standards Council publishes and distributes the hardcopy version for the SPEEDE Committee.

Implementation Guide Organization

The full segment layout for a transaction set as it appears in the X12 standards begins each section. A transaction set, sometimes divided into **tables** to indicate **heading** and

detail areas, has assigned ordinal **positions** for each segment which are listed in the first column; segment **IDs** appear in the second column along with the **segment name** in column three. The **requirement designator** in column four indicates if the segment must be used (M for “mandatory”) or the user may choose to use it or not (O for “optional”). The column for **Max Use** indicates the allowed maximum number of occurrences of a particular segment at that position. The **Repeat** column refers to the loops (bounded by lines above, below and to the right) and the maximum number of times a particular loop may be repeated. The **Notes** column indicates that transaction set notes referring to that specific location in the transaction set are included at the end of the segment layout. The **Usage** column is specific to this implementation of the transaction set and indicates if a segment must be used (“Must use”), may be used (“Used”), can be used by postsecondaries only (“PostSec Only”) or can be used by PreK-Grade 12 only (“K12 Only”). The **Page** indicates the page in this publication in which segment detail appears.

Full descriptions of segments used by a postsecondary institution follow the segment layout. (Omitted are those segments used by PreK - Grade 12 schools only and not used when received by a postsecondary institution.) Each segment table provides the full X12 segment description, each of its data elements and any existing semantic notes, syntax notes, and comments. When a more exact explanation is required, the authors have added a **Note to User**. The authors suggest reading the Note to User first when encountering a new segment.

Because many segments and data elements are shared by a wide variety of EDI users (airline, banking, and health care industries, for example), often segments and data elements appearing in the education transaction sets are very generic. The authors wished to include in this guide the full X12 transaction set and detail while adding user notes when a segment or data element is too generic to be readily understood. Not all X12 codes lists are included. Only those codes appropriate to the specific instance of the data element appear. When the code lists are extremely lengthy, they are included in Appendix B rather than the segment table.

The detail of each data element in a segment is provided for each segment used: a **Reference Designator**, unique **ID**, **Name**, **Description**, **Type**, **Minimum** and **Maximum** length. Also indicated is the **Requirement Designator** (M is mandatory; O is optional; and X is conditional relationship explained in an associated syntax note). The data element **Type** is also included: Nn for numeric; R for decimal; ID for identifier; AN for a string; DT for date; and TM for time. Lastly the **Usage** specific to education is indicated when a data element must be used in the segment (“Must Use”); may be used at the implementor’s option (“Used”); may be used by postsecondaries only at the implementor’s option (“PostSec Only”); may be used by PreK - Grade 12 only at the implementor’s option (“K12 Only”); or is not used at all (“Not Used”).

130

Student Educational Record (Transcript)

Functional Group=ED

This Draft Standard for Trial Use contains the format and establishes the data contents of a Student Educational Record (Transcript) Transaction Set (130) for use within the context of an Electronic Data Interchange (EDI) environment. The student transcript is used by schools and school districts and by post-secondary educational institutions to transmit current and historical records of educational accomplishments and other significant information for students enrolled at the sending schools and institutions. The transcript may be sent to other educational institutions, to other agencies, or to prospective or current employers.

When a student transfers from one educational institution to another, it is essential that the student's prior educational record be made available to the institution to which the student wishes to transfer. For students in Pre-Kindergarten through Grade 12, prompt records transfer will assist receiving schools in making an appropriate initial educational placement of student. It is important that this information be available on a timely basis. In some cases for post-secondary students, it is this record which determines whether the student will be accepted at the receiving institution. In all cases, it is important to know what course work the student has already completed so that the student may be properly placed in courses and educational programs at the next institution.

When a student seeks employment or wishes to inform another agency of the student's academic accomplishments, the student transcript may be sent to a prospective employer, branch of the military, or another government agency.

The student transcript contains personal history and identifying information about the student, the current academic status, dates of attendance, courses completed with grades earned, degrees and diplomas awarded, health information (Pre-Kindergarten through Grade 12 only), and testing information.

Heading (Table 1):

<u>Pos</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Segment Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Max Use</u>	<u>Repeat</u>	<u>Notes</u>	<u>Usage</u>	<u>Page</u>
010	ST	Transaction Set Header	M	1			Must use	
020	BGN	Beginning Segment	M	1			Must use	
030	ERP	Educational Record Purpose	M	1		N1/030	Must use	
040	REF	Reference Identification (Student Identification Numbers)	M	10		N1/040	Must use	
050	DMG	Demographic Information	O	1			Used	
060	LUI	Language Use	O	>1			Used	
065	IND	Additional Individual Demographic Information	O	2			Used	
066	DTP	Date or Time or Period	O	1			Used	
067	RAP	Requirement, Attribute, and Proficiency	O	10			Used	
070	PCL	Previous College	O	30			PostSec Only	
080	NTE	Note/Special Instruction	O	100			Used	
LOOP ID - N1						2		
110	N1	Name (Sending/Receiving Institution)	M	1		N1/110	Must use	
120	N2	Additional Name Information	O	1			Used	
130	N3	Address Information (Street Address of Sending/Receiving Institution)	O	1			Used	
140	N4	Geographic Location	O	1			Used	
150	PER	Administrative Communications Contact	O	1			Used	
LOOP ID - IN1						15		
160	IN1	Individual Identification	M	1		N1/160	Must use	
165	EMS	Employment Position	O	5			K12 Only	

A Guide to the Implementation of Electronic Transcripts and Student Records
Part 1: TS 130 - Student Educational Record (Transcript)

170	IN2	Individual Name Structure Components	M	10		Must use
LOOP ID - N3				5		
180	N3	Address Information	O	1		Used
190	N4	Geographic Location	O	1		Used
195	PER	Administrative Communications Contact	O	10		Used
200	REF	Reference Identification	O	10		K12 Only
210	NTE	Note/Special Instruction	O	1		Used
LOOP ID - SST				500		
220	SST	Student Academic Status	O	1		Used
230	SSE	Entry and Exit Information	O	1000	N1/230	Used
240	N1	Name	O	1		Used
250	N3	Address Information	O	1		Used
260	N4	Geographic Location	O	1		Used
LOOP ID - ATV				100		
265	ATV	Student Activities and Awards	O	1		Used
267	DTP	Date or Time or Period	O	2	N1/267	Used
LOOP ID - TST				>1		
270	TST	Test Score Record	O	1		Used
LOOP ID - SBT				>1		
280	SBT	Subtest	O	1		Used
290	SRE	Test Scores	O	3		Used
300	NTE	Note/Special Instruction	O	2		Used
LOOP ID - SUM				5		
310	SUM	Academic Summary	O	1		Used
320	NTE	Note/Special Instruction	O	50		Used

Detail (Table 2):

<u>Pos</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Segment Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Max Use</u>	<u>Repeat</u>	<u>Notes</u>	<u>Usage</u>
LOOP ID - LX				1			
010	LX	Assigned Number	O	1			Used
020	HS	Health Screening	O	10			K12 Only
030	IMM	Immunization Status Code	O	1000			Used
LOOP ID - HC				1000			
040	HC	Health Condition	O	1			K12 Only
050	N1	Name (Health Service Provider)	O	1			K12 Only
060	N2	Additional Name Information (Health Care Provider)	O	1			K12 Only
070	PER	Administrative Communications Contact	O	1			K12 Only
080	N3	Address Information	O	1			K12 Only
090	N4	Geographic Location	O	1			K12 Only
LOOP ID - SP				30			
100	SP	Special Program	O	1			K12 Only
110	PER	Administrative Communications Contact	O	1			K12 Only
120	N3	Address Information	O	1			K12 Only
130	N4	Geographic Location	O	1			K12 Only
140	NTE	Note/Special Instruction	O	1	N2/140		K12 Only

A Guide to the Implementation of Electronic Transcripts and Student Records
Part 1: TS 130 - Student Educational Record (Transcript)

LOOP ID - OPS			10		
150	OPS	Program Subject Area and Eligibility	O	1	N2/150 K12 Only
160	OPX	Placement Criteria	O	2	N2/160 K12 Only
170	DTP	Date or Time or Period	O	10	N2/170 K12 Only
LOOP ID - SES			1000		
180	SES	Academic Session Header	O	1	Used
185	SSE	Entry and Exit Information	O	1	Used
190	NTE	Note/Special Instruction	O	50	Used
200	N1	Name (Override Institution)	O	1	N2/200 Used
210	N3	Address Information	O	1	Used
220	N4	Geographic Location	O	1	Used
LOOP ID - SUM			5		
230	SUM	Academic Summary	O	1	N2/230 Used
240	NTE	Note/Special Instruction	O	5	Used
LOOP ID - CRS			50		
250	CRS	Course Record	O	1	Used
260	REF	Reference Identification	O	5	Used
270	CSU	Supplemental Course Data	O	1	Used
271	LUI	Language Use (Language of Instruction)	O	10	Used
272	RAP	Requirement, Attribute, and Proficiency	O	5	Used
280	NTE	Note/Special Instruction	O	50	Used
290	N1	Name (Override Institution or Agency)	O	1	N2/290 Used
300	N4	Geographic Location	O	1	Used
LOOP ID - MKS			10		
305	MKS	Marks Awarded	O	1	Used
306	LUI	Language Use (Language of Examination)	O	1	Used
LOOP ID - DEG			10		
310	DEG	Degree Record	O	1	PostSec Only
320	SUM	Academic Summary	O	5	N2/320 PostSec Only
330	FOS	Field of Study	O	30	PostSec Only
335	N1	Name (Name of Institution Awarding Degree)	O	1	N2/335 PostSec Only
340	NTE	Note/Special Instruction	O	30	PostSec Only
350	SE	Transaction Set Trailer	M	1	Must use

Notes:

- 1/030 The ERP segment is used to indicate what type of student record is being sent.
- 1/040 The REF segment includes the student identification numbers.
- 1/110 The N1 loop identifies the sending and receiving institutions.
- 1/160 The IN1 and IN2 segments indicate the name(s) of the student or other individual agency.
- 1/230 The occurrence of the SSE segment indicates the dates of the PreKindergarten - Grade 12 student's entry and exit from the school or school district.
- 1/267 The DTP segments indicate the beginning and ending dates for involvement in an activity or the date the award or honor was granted.
- 2/140 The NTE segment provides additional information about special programs.
- 2/150 The OPS segment provides subject area and other information for the special program identified in the SP segment.
- 2/160 The OPX segment provides reasons for placing/removing the student in/from the program or subject area.
- 2/170 The DTP segment provides dates associated with the program or subject area.
- 2/200 The N1, N3, and N4 segments specify the override institution.
- 2/230 This SUM segment is for the summary for the academic session.
- 2/290 The N1 and N4 segments specify the override institution.
- 2/320 This SUM segment is for the summary for the degree.
- 2/335 The N1 segment specifies the institution awarding the degree.

A Guide to the Implementation of Electronic Transcripts and Student Records
Part 1: TS 130 - Student Educational Record (Transcript)

ST Transaction Set Header

Pos: 010	Max: 1
Heading - Mandatory	
Loop: N/A	Elms: 2

To indicate the start of a transaction set and to assign a control number

Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
ST01	143	Transaction Set Identifier Code Description: Code uniquely identifying a Transaction Set <u>Code NAME</u> 130 Student Educational Record (Transcript)	M	ID	3/3	Must use
ST02	329	Transaction Set Control Number Description: Identifying control number that must be unique within the transaction set functional group assigned by the originator for a transaction set Note to User: This is the identifying control number assigned and maintained by the sender of the transaction set. This value is assigned by the sender in such a way that it is unique to the transaction being sent. This value must match that in data element SE02. It should be returned in BGN02 of TS131 (Student Educational Record (Transcript) Acknowledgment) and AK202 of TS997 (Functional Acknowledgment).	M	AN	4/9	Must use

Semantics:

- The transaction set identifier (ST01) used by the translation routines of the interchange partners to select the appropriate transaction set definition (e.g., 130 selects the Student Educational Record (Transcript) Transaction Set).

BGN Beginning Segment

Pos: 020	Max: 1
Heading - Mandatory	
Loop: N/A	Elms: 9

To indicate the beginning of a transaction set

Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
BGN01	353	Transaction Set Purpose Code Description: Code identifying purpose of transaction set <u>Code NAME</u> 00 Original 05 Replace 07 Duplicate 11 Response 15 Re-Submission 18 Reissue ZZ Mutually Defined	M	ID	2/2	Must use
BGN02	127	Reference Identification Description: Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier Note to User: If the TS130 is in response to a TS146 (Request for Student Educational Record (Transcript)), then this value is the same as the ST02/SE02 Transaction Set Control Number of that TS146. If, however, the TS130 is not sent in response to a TS 146, then this is a reference number or identification number assigned by the sender of the TS130. In either case, the acknowledgment process for the TS130 requires that this value be returned to the sender of the TS130 in the REF02 of the TS131 (Student Educational Record (Transcript) Acknowledgment).	M	AN	1/30	Must use
BGN03	373	Date Description: Date expressed as CCYYMMDD Note to User: This is the date the transaction was originated by the sender.	M	DT	8/8	Must use
BGN04	337	Time Description: Time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or HHMMSS, or HHMMSSD, or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M = minutes (00-59), S = integer seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds; decimal seconds are expressed as follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundredths (00-99) Note to User: This is the time the transaction was originated by the sender.	X	TM	4/8	Used
BGN05	623	Time Code Description: Code identifying the time zone.	O	ID	2/2	Used

A Guide to the Implementation of Electronic Transcripts and Student Records
 Part 1: TS 130 - Student Educational Record (Transcript)

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
		<p>Note to User: This indicates the time zone or type of time in BGN04.</p> <p>Code NAME</p> <p>AD Alaska Daylight Time AS Alaska Standard Time AT Alaska Time CD Central Daylight Time CS Central Standard Time CT Central Time ED Eastern Daylight Time ES Eastern Standard Time ET Eastern Time GM Greenwich Mean Time HD Hawaii-Aleutian Daylight Time HS Hawaii-Aleutian Standard Time HT Hawaii-Aleutian Time LT Local Time MD Mountain Daylight Time MS Mountain Standard Time MT Mountain Time ND Newfoundland Daylight Time NS Newfoundland Standard Time NT Newfoundland Time PD Pacific Daylight Time PS Pacific Standard Time PT Pacific Time TD Atlantic Daylight Time TS Atlantic Standard Time TT Atlantic Time UT Universal Time Coordinate</p>				
BGN06	127	<p>Reference Identification Description: Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier</p>	O	AN	1/30	Not used
BGN07	640	<p>Transaction Type Code Description: Code specifying the type of transaction</p>	O	ID	2/2	Not used
BGN08	306	<p>Action Code Description: Code indicating type of action</p>	O	ID	1/2	Not used
BGN09	786	<p>Security Level Code Description: Code indicating the level of confidentiality assigned by the sender to the information following</p>	O	ID	2/2	Not used

Syntax:

C0504 -- If BGN05 is present, then BGN04 is required

Semantics:

1. BGN02 is the transaction set reference number.

A Guide to the Implementation of Electronic Transcripts and Student Records
Part 1: TS 130 - Student Educational Record (Transcript)

2. BGN03 is the transaction set date.
3. BGN04 is the transaction set time.
4. BGN05 is the transaction set time qualifier.
5. BGN06 is the transaction set reference number of a previously sent transaction affected by the current transaction.

ERP Educational Record Purpose

Pos: 030	Max: 1
Heading - Mandatory	
Loop: N/A	Elems: 3

To indicate the type of educational record or information being requested or being sent and to specify conditions under which it is being requested or was sent

Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
ERP01	640	<p>Transaction Type Code Description: Code specifying the type of transaction Note to User: This code identifies the type of transcript or student record being sent. <u>Code NAME</u> DP District to Postsecondary Student Record PS Postsecondary Student Academic Record</p>	M	ID	2/2	Must use
ERP02	641	<p>Status Reason Code Description: Code indicating the status reason Note to User: This code specifies the reason the transcript or student record is being sent. <u>Code NAME</u> 053 Notice of Term Enrollment 054 Term Grade Report B44 Part of requested record being sent; Remainder to be sent by hard copy B48 Record being sent at request of student B49 Record being sent to replace one previously sent B50 Requested record being sent</p>	O	ID	3/3	Used
ERP03	306	<p>Action Code Description: Code indicating type of action</p>	O	ID	1/2	Not used

Semantics:

1. ERP01 identifies the type of transaction set.
2. ERP02 indicates why the record or information is being sent or not being sent.

REF Reference Identification (Student Identification Numbers)

Pos: 040	Max: 10
Heading - Mandatory	
Loop: N/A	Elms: 4

To specify identifying information

Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Ma</u> <u>x</u>	<u>Usage</u>
REF01	128	<p>Reference Identification Qualifier Description: Code qualifying the Reference Identification Note to User: This code identifies the type of student identification number being transmitted in REF02. At most locales, this will be the "student number" reflected in the database of the sending institution. Identification of individuals other than the student should be included in the IN1 segment at position 01/160. If the TS 130 is in response to a TS 146 and the value in REF02 is the same value received in the BGN02 of that TS 146, REF01 would be "F8".</p> <p>Code NAME 28 Employee Identification Number 30 United States Government Visa Number 48 Agency's Student Number. This is the number assigned by an agency other than the institution sending the record. 49 Family Unit Number 4A Personal Identification Number (PIN) 50 State Student Identification Number 56 Corrected Social Security Number 57 Prior Incorrect Social Security Number C0 Canadian Social Insurance Number F8 Original Reference Number LR Local Student Identification Number MV Migrant Number SY Social Security Number</p>	M	ID	2/3	Must use
REF02	127	<p>Reference Identification Description: Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier Note to User: If the TS 130 is in response to a TS 146, this value may be the same value received in the BGN02 of that TS 146. In such a case, REF01 would be "F8".</p>	X	AN	1/30	Used
REF03	352	<p>Description Description: A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content Note to User: This is a free-form text description of the student identification number if necessary for clarification or positive identification.</p>	X	AN	1/80	Used
REF04	C040	Reference Identifier	O	Comp		Not used

A Guide to the Implementation of Electronic Transcripts and Student Records
Part 1: TS 130 - Student Educational Record (Transcript)

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Ma</u> <u>x</u>	<u>Usage</u>
		Description: To identify one or more reference numbers or identification numbers as specified by the Reference Qualifier				

Syntax:

R0203 -- At least one of REF02 or REF03 is required.

Semantics:

1. REF04 contains data relating to the value cited in REF02.

Note to User:

This is used to provide an identification number for the individual whose educational record is being transmitted. Except for the student's name, the individual's identification number is the most important means of identifying the person whose educational record is being transmitted. The use of a student number that can be identified by the receiving institution or agency greatly facilitates automated processing of the record. Maximum effort should be made to provide one or more valid identification numbers for that reason. The use of REF03 by itself is strongly discouraged since it makes automated processing more difficult.

The acknowledgment process for the TS130 requires that the recipient of the TS130 return the first occurrence of this segment to the sender of the TS130 as one of the occurrences of the REF segment in the TS131.

DMG Demographic Information

Pos: 050	Max: 1
Heading - Optional	
Loop: N/A	Elms: 9

To supply demographic information

Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
DMG01	1250	<p>Date Time Period Format Qualifier (Format for Date of Birth) Description: Code indicating the date format, time format, or date and time format Note to User: The date of birth is a useful identifier on the transcript for those institutions which do not use the Social Security number as an identifier. <u>Code NAME</u> CM Date in Format CCYYMM CY Year Expressed in Format CCYY D8 Date Expressed in Format CCYYMMDD DB Date Expressed in Format MMDDCCYY MD Month of Year and Day of Month Expressed in Format MMDD</p>	X	ID	2/3	Used
DMG02	1251	<p>Date Time Period (Date of Birth) Description: Expression of a date, a time, or range of dates, times or dates and times Note to User: The date of birth is indicated here in the format identified in DMG01.</p>	X	AN	1/35	Used
DMG03	1068	<p>Gender Code Description: Code indicating the sex of the individual <u>Code NAME</u> F Female M Male U Unknown</p>	O	ID	1/1	Used
DMG04	1067	<p>Marital Status Code Description: Code defining the marital status of a person <u>Code NAME</u> A Common Law B Registered Domestic Partner D Divorced I Single K Unknown M Married R Unreported S Separated U Unmarried (Single or Divorced or Widowed) W Widowed X Legally Separated</p>	O	ID	1/1	Used
DMG05	1109	<p>Race or Ethnicity Code</p>	O	ID	1/1	Used

A Guide to the Implementation of Electronic Transcripts and Student Records
 Part 1: TS 130 - Student Educational Record (Transcript)

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
		<p>Description: Code indicating the racial or ethnic background of a person; it is normally self-reported; Under certain circumstances this information is collected for United States Government statistical purposes</p> <p>Code NAME</p> <p>7 Not Provided A Asian or Pacific Islander B Black C Caucasian D Subcontinent Asian American E Other Race or Ethnicity F Asian Pacific American G Native American H Hispanic I American Indian or Alaskan Native J Native Hawaiian N Black (Non-Hispanic) O White (Non-Hispanic) P Pacific Islander Z Mutually Defined</p>				
DMG06	1066	<p>Citizenship Status Code</p> <p>Description: Code indicating citizenship status</p> <p>Code NAME</p> <p>1 U.S. Citizen 2 Non-Resident Alien 3 Resident Alien 4 Illegal Alien 5 Alien 6 U.S. Citizen - Non-Resident 7 U.S. Citizen - Resident 8 Citizen 9 Non-citizen with Student Authorization A Non-permanent Resident Alien B Permanent Visa C Temporary Visa</p>	O	ID	1/2	Used
DMG07	26	<p>Country Code (Country of Citizenship)</p> <p>Description: Code identifying the country</p> <p>Note to User: Refer to Appendix B for the complete code list.</p>	O	ID	2/3	Used
DMG08	659	<p>Basis of Verification Code (Original Means of Birth Date Verification)</p> <p>Description: Code indicating the basis of verification</p>	O	ID	1/2	K12 Only
DMG09	380	<p>Quantity</p> <p>Description: Numeric value of quantity</p>	O	R	1/15	Not used

Syntax:

P0102 -- If either DMG01 or DMG02 is present, then the other is required.

Semantics:

1. DMG02 is the date of birth.
2. DMG07 is the country of citizenship.
3. DMG09 is the age in years.

Note to User:

The purpose of this segment is to provide demographic information about the student. The AACRAO Academic Record and Transcript Guide (1996) indicates that gender, marital status, and race/ethnicity are not recommended to appear on an official postsecondary transcript. It advises that date of birth be sent only if the Social Security number is not transmitted.

LUI Language Use

Pos: 060	Max: >1
Heading - Optional	
Loop: N/A	Elms: 5

To specify language, type of usage, and proficiency or fluency

Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
LUI01	66	<p>Identification Code Qualifier (Language Code Qualifier) Description: Code designating the system/method of code structure used for Identification Code (67) Note to User: This code designates the code list in which the language code in LUI02 appears. <u>Code NAME</u> LD NISO Z39.53 Language Codes LE ISO 639 Language Codes</p>	X	ID	1/2	Used
LUI02	67	<p>Identification Code (Language Code) Description: Code identifying a party or other code Note to User: This code indicates the language. Refer to Appendix B for the complete code list.</p>	X	AN	2/80	Used
LUI03	352	<p>Description (Language Name) Description: A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content Note to User: This is the literal name of the language when needed for clarity or when the language is not included in the code lists identified in LUI01.</p>	X	AN	1/80	Used
LUI04	1303	<p>Use of Language Indicator Description: Code indicating the use of a language <u>Code NAME</u> 4 Language Spoken in the Home 5 Language Reading 6 Language Writing 7 Language Speaking 8 Native Language</p>	O	ID	1/2	Used
LUI05	1476	<p>Language Proficiency Indicator Description: Code indicating language proficiency <u>Code NAME</u> 5 Status Unknown A Excellent or Fluent B Good C Fair D Poor E Unacceptable</p>	O	ID	1/1	Used

Syntax:

P0102 -- If either LUI01 or LUI02 is present, then the other is required.

L040203 -- If LUI04 is present, then at least one of LUI02 or LUI03 is required.

Semantics:

1. LUI02 is the language code.
2. LUI03 is the name of the language.

Note to User:

When transmitted, this segment is used to indicate the student's language proficiencies.

IND

Additional Individual Demographic Information

Pos: 065	Max: 2
Heading - Optional	
Loop: N/A	Elms: 12

To provide additional demographic information to the receiving school, institution, or agency to assist in identifying the particular student

Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
IND01	26	Country Code (Country of Birth) Description: Code identifying the country Note to User: Refer to Appendix B for the complete code list.	O	ID	2/3	Used
IND02	156	State or Province Code (Place of Birth) Description: Code (Standard State/Province) as defined by appropriate government agency Note to User: Refer to Appendix B for the complete code list.	O	ID	2/2	Used
IND03	1096	County Designator (Place of Birth) Description: Code identifying the county within a state Note to User: This list is available from the National Technical Information Service, 5285 Port Royal Road, Springfield, VA 22161.	O	ID	5/5	Used
IND04	19	City Name (Place of Birth) Description: Free-form text for city name	O	AN	2/30	Used
IND05	819	Language Code Description: Code designating the language used in text, from a standard code list maintained by the International Standards Organization (ISO 639) Note to User: In previous releases of the Guide, this was used to transmit the native language of the student. However, this data element points to a code set for written languages only. In order to provide the flexibility to use the spoken languages code set, the LUI segment at position 1/060 should now be used for this purpose.	O	ID	2/3	Not used
IND06	1476	Language Proficiency Indicator (English Proficiency of the Student) Description: Code indicating language proficiency	O	ID	1/1	K12 Only
IND07	819	Language Code Description: Code designating the language used in text, from a standard code list maintained by the International Standards Organization (ISO 639) Note to User: In previous releases of the Guide, this was used to transmit the language spoken in the home. However, this data element points to a code set for written languages only. In order to provide the	O	ID	2/3	Not used

A Guide to the Implementation of Electronic Transcripts and Student Records
Part 1: TS 130 - Student Educational Record (Transcript)

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
		flexibility to use the spoken languages code set, the LUI segment at position 1/060 should now be used for this purpose.				
IND08	819	Language Code (Language of Correspondence) Description: Code designating the language used in text, from a standard code list maintained by the International Standards Organization (ISO 639) Note to User: This is a code that refers to the language to be used for correspondence to the student. Refer to Appendix B for the complete code list. Use the LUI segment at position 1/060 to transmit additional language information.	O	ID	2/3	Used
IND09	66	Identification Code Qualifier (National/Ethnic Origin Code Qualifier) Description: Code designating the system/method of code structure used for Identification Code (67)	X	ID	1/2	K12 Only
IND10	67	Identification Code (National/Ethnic Origin Code) Description: Code identifying a party or other code	X	AN	2/80	K12 Only
IND11	66	Identification Code Qualifier (National/Ethnic Origin Code Qualifier) Description: Code designating the system/method of code structure used for Identification Code (67)	X	ID	1/2	K12 Only
IND12	67	Identification Code (National/Ethnic Origin Code) Description: Code identifying a party or other code	X	AN	2/80	K12 Only

Syntax:

P0910 -- If either IND09 or IND10 is present, then the other is required.
P1112 -- If either IND11 or IND12 is present, then the other is required.

Semantics:

1. IND01, IND02, IND03, and IND04 refer to the place of birth.
2. IND05 refers to the student's native or first language.
3. IND07 refers to the language spoken in the home.
4. IND08 refers to the language for correspondence to the student or applicant.

Note to User:

When transmitted, this segment provides additional demographic information about the student. The 1996 AACRAO Academic Record and Transcript Guide does not recommend sending information on place of birth on an official postsecondary transcript.

DTP Date or Time or Period

Pos: 066	Max: 1
Heading - Optional	
Loop: N/A	Elms: 3

To specify any or all of a date, a time, or a time period

Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
DTP01	374	<p>Date/Time Qualifier</p> <p>Description: Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time</p> <p>Note to User: This code indicates that the date appearing in this segment refers to the date of arrival in the country or estimated or actual immigration date.</p> <p>Code NAME</p> <p>AAA Arrival in Country ACA Immigration Date ACB Estimated Immigration Date</p>	M	ID	3/3	Must use
DTP02	1250	<p>Date Time Period Format Qualifier</p> <p>Description: Code indicating the date format, time format, or date and time format</p> <p>Code NAME</p> <p>CM Date in Format CCYYMM CY Year Expressed in Format CCYY D8 Date Expressed in Format CCYYMMDD DB Date Expressed in Format MMDDCCYY</p>	M	ID	2/3	Must use
DTP03	1251	<p>Date Time Period</p> <p>Description: Expression of a date, a time, or range of dates, times or dates and times</p> <p>Note to User: The date appears in the format indicated in DTP02.</p>	M	AN	1/35	Must use

Semantics:

1. DTP02 is the date or time or period format that will appear in DTP03.

Note to User:

When used, this segment communicates the date the student immigrated or arrived in the country in which the sending institution is located.

RAP Requirement, Attribute, and Proficiency

Pos: 067	Max: 10
Heading - Optional	
Loop: N/A	Elms: 7

To identify requirements, attributes, and proficiencies of students and/or courses

Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
RAP01	1155	Educational Test or Requirement Code Description: Indicates a particular national, regional, state, or local test or requirement Note to User: Refer to Appendix B for the complete code list.	M	ID	1/3	Must use
RAP02	93	Name (Main Category of Requirement) Description: Free-form name	O	AN	1/60	Used
RAP03	93	Name (Lesser Category of Requirement) Description: Free-form name	O	AN	1/60	Used
RAP04	1413	Usage Indicator Description: Designates whether the achievement or characteristic being described is a requirement, an attribute, or a proficiency Note to User: This element specifies if this occurrence of the RAP is used to indicate satisfaction of a requirement or proficiency or to indicate the presence of an attribute. <u>Code NAME</u> A Attribute P Proficiency R Requirement	O	ID	1/1	Used
RAP05	1073	Yes/No Condition or Response Code (Requirement, Attribute or Proficiency Met) Description: Code indicating a Yes or No condition or response Note to User: This indicates whether or not the student met the requirement, attribute or proficiency. A "Y" indicates that it was met; an "N" indicates it was not met. <u>Code NAME</u> N No Y Yes	O	ID	1/1	Used
RAP06	1250	Date Time Period Format Qualifier (Format for Date Status Assigned) Description: Code indicating the date format, time format, or date and time format Note to User: This code indicates the format of the date on which the requirement, attribute, or proficiency was met. <u>Code NAME</u>	X	ID	2/3	Used

A Guide to the Implementation of Electronic Transcripts and Student Records
Part 1: TS 130 - Student Educational Record (Transcript)

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
		CM Date in Format CCYYMM CY Year Expressed in Format CCYY D8 Date Expressed in Format CCYYMMDD DB Date Expressed in Format MMDDCCYY				
RAP07	1251	Date Time Period (Date Status Assigned) Description: Expression of a date, a time, or range of dates, times or dates and times Note to User: This date is in the format indicated in RAP06.	X	AN	1/35	Used

Syntax:

P0607 -- If either RAP06 or RAP07 is present, then the other is required.

Semantics:

1. RAP02 indicates the major grouping or main category of requirement, attribute, or proficiency.
2. RAP03 indicates the lesser grouping of sub-category of requirement, attribute, or proficiency.
3. RAP04 indicates whether or not this occurrence of the segment is used to indicate satisfaction of requirement or proficiency, or to indicate the presence of an attribute.
4. RAP05 indicates whether or not the student or course meets the requirement, attribute or proficiency. A "Y" indicates that it was met; an "N" indicates that it was not met.

Note to User:

This segment communicates a requirement, attribute, or proficiency and whether or not the student has met it.

PCL Previous College

Pos: 070	Max: 30
Heading - Optional	
Loop: N/A	Elms: 7

To provide the receiving educational institution or agency with information concerning the student's previous postsecondary education experience

Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
PCL01	66	<p>Identification Code Qualifier (Institution Code Qualifier)</p> <p>Description: Code designating the system/method of code structure used for Identification Code (67)</p> <p>Note to User: PCL01 and PCL02 identify an institution previously attended by the student. A crosswalk table for code sets 71, 72, 73, 74, CB and CS is available on diskette from AACRAO at (202) 293-9161.</p> <p>Code NAME</p> <p>71 Integrated Postsecondary Education Data System (IPEDS) set of codes maintained by the U.S. Department of Education's National Center of Education Statistics</p> <p>72 The College Board's Admission Testing Program (ATP)</p> <p>73 Federal Interagency Commission on Education (FICE) number. Available from the United States Department of Education</p> <p>74 American College Testing (ACT) list of postsecondary educational institutions.</p> <p>CB Statistics Canada Canadian College Student Information System Institution Codes</p> <p>CS Statistics Canada University Student Information System University Codes</p>	X	ID	1/2	Used
PCL02	67	<p>Identification Code (Institution Code)</p> <p>Description: Code identifying a party or other code</p> <p>Note to User: This code indicates the specific institution from the list identified in PCL01.</p>	X	AN	2/80	Used
PCL03	1250	<p>Date Time Period Format Qualifier (Format for Dates Attended)</p> <p>Description: Code indicating the date format, time format, or date and time format</p> <p>Note to User: PCL03 and PCL04 describe the dates of attendance at the previous institution.</p> <p>Code NAME</p> <p>RD4 Range of Years Expressed in Format CCYY-CCYY</p> <p>RD5 Range of Years and Months Expressed in Format CCYYMM-CCYYMM</p> <p>RD8 Range of Dates Expressed in Format CCYYMMDD-CCYYMMDD</p>	X	ID	2/3	Used
PCL04	1251	<p>Date Time Period (Dates Attended)</p> <p>Description: Expression of a date, a time, or range of dates, times or dates and times</p>	X	AN	1/35	Used

A Guide to the Implementation of Electronic Transcripts and Student Records
 Part 1: TS 130 - Student Educational Record (Transcript)

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
		Note to User: This element conveys the dates of attendance in the format indicated in PCL03. Note that the dash is included in the date range being sent.				
PCL05	1126	Academic Degree Code Description: Code indicating the level of postsecondary academic award earned by a student Note to User: Note that the decimal is part of the code. <u>Code NAME</u> 2.1 Postsecondary Certificate Or Diploma (less than one year) 2.2 Postsecondary Certificate Or Diploma (one year or more but less than four years) 2.3 Associate Degree (e.g., Associate In Arts, Associate In Science, Associate In Applied Science) 2.4 Baccalaureate Degree 2.5 Baccalaureate (Honours) Degree 2.6 Postsecondary Certificate Or Diploma (one year or more but less than two years) 2.7 Postsecondary Certificate Or Diploma (two years or more but less than four years) 3.1 First Professional Degree 3.2 Post-Professional Degree 4.1 Graduate Certificate 4.2 Master's Degree 4.3 Intermediate Graduate Degree 4.4 Doctoral Degree 4.5 Post-Doctoral Degree	X	ID	3/3	Used
PCL06	1251	Date Time Period (Date Degree Conferred) Description: Expression of a date, a time, or range of dates, times or dates and times Note to User: Date Degree Conferred should be in CCYY format.	O	AN	1/35	Used
PCL07	352	Description (Institution Name) Description: A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content Note to User: This is the free-form name of the previous institution if it could not be identified in PCL01 and PCL02.	X	AN	1/80	Used

Syntax:

- P0102 -- If either PCL01 or PCL02 is present, then the other is required.
- R0107 -- At least one of PCL01 or PCL07 is required.
- P0304 -- If either PCL03 or PCL04 is present, then the other is required.
- C0605 -- If PCL06 is present, then PCL05 is required

Semantics:

1. PCL01 and PCL02 are the institution or school that the student previously attended.
2. PCL04 indicates the range of dates of attendance at the school previously attended.
3. PCL06 is the year a degree was awarded at the school previously attended.

4. PCL06 is in the format CCYY.

Note to User:

Previous college attendance and degree information may be given in this segment. It is used for transfer or graduate students. More detail may be provided in the SES and CRS segments.

NTE Note/Special Instruction

Pos: 080	Max: 100
Heading - Optional	
Loop: N/A	Elms: 2

To transmit information in a free-form format, if necessary, for comment or special instruction

Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
NTE01	363	Note Reference Code Description: Code identifying the functional area or purpose for which the note applies	O	ID	3/3	Not used
NTE02	352	Description Description: A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content	M	AN	1/80	Must use

Comments:

1. The NTE segment permits free-form information/data which, under ANSI X12 standard implementations, is not machineprocessable. The use of the NTE segment should therefore be avoided, if at all possible, in an automated environment.

Note to User:

This segment can be used to provide additional vital information about this student record which cannot be otherwise transmitted. The use of the NTE, however, is to be avoided where possible since the data is not machine processable.

N1

Name (Sending/Receiving Institution)

Pos: 110	Max: 1
Heading - Mandatory	
Loop: N1	Elms: 6

To identify a party by type of organization, name, and code

Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
N101	98	<p>Entity Identifier Code (Type of Sender or Receiver) Description: Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, property or an individual Code NAME AS Postsecondary Education Sender AT Postsecondary Education Recipient KS Pre-kindergarten to Grade 12 Sender</p>	M	ID	2/3	Must use
N102	93	<p>Name (Institution Name) Description: Free-form name Note to User: This is the free-form name of the institution or agency as commonly used. The N102 data element may be augmented by N2 data segments if the free-form name exceeds 60 characters. This information is redundant if valid codes are sent in N103 and N104.</p>	X	AN	1/60	Used
N103	66	<p>Identification Code Qualifier (Institution Code Qualifier) Description: Code designating the system/method of code structure used for Identification Code (67) Note to User: A crosswalk table for code sets 71, 72, 73, 74, CB and CS is available on diskette from AACRAO at (202) 293-9161. Code NAME 71 Integrated Postsecondary Education Data System (IPEDS) set of codes maintained by the U.S. Department of Education's National Center of Education Statistics 72 The College Board's Admission Testing Program (ATP) 73 Federal Interagency Commission on Education (FICE) number. Available from the United States Department of Education 74 American College Testing (ACT) list of postsecondary educational institutions. 77 National Center for Education Statistics (NCES) Common Core of Data (CCD) number for PreK - 12 institutions 78 The College Board and ACT 6 digit code list of secondary educational institutions CB Statistics Canada Canadian College Student Information System Institution Codes CS Statistics Canada University Student Information System University Codes</p>	X	ID	1/2	Used
N104	67	<p>Identification Code (Institution Code) Description: Code identifying a party or other code Note to User: This is the institution code from the code set identified in</p>	X	AN	2/80	Used

A Guide to the Implementation of Electronic Transcripts and Student Records
Part 1: TS 130 - Student Educational Record (Transcript)

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
		N103.				
N105	706	Entity Relationship Code Description: Code describing entity relationship	O	ID	2/2	Not used
N106	98	Entity Identifier Code Description: Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, property or an individual	O	ID	2/3	Not used

Syntax:

R0203 -- At least one of N102 or N103 is required.

P0304 -- If either N103 or N104 is present, then the other is required.

Comments:

1. This segment, used alone, provides the most efficient method of providing organizational identification. To obtain this efficiency the Institution Code Qualifier (N103) and Code (N104) must be understood by both sender and receiver.
2. N105 and N106 further define the type of entity in N101.

Note to User:

One iteration of this N1 loop describes the sender and the other describes the receiver. In each case it is recommended that in the N1 segment, N103 and N104 be used to identify the institution. If this is not possible, N102 is available for the free-form name of the institution.

N2

Additional Name Information

Pos: 120	Max: 1
Heading - Optional	
Loop: N/A	Elms: 2

To specify additional names or those longer than 60 characters in length

Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
N201	93	Name Description: Free-form name	M	AN	1/60	Must use
N202	93	Name Description: Free-form name	O	AN	1/60	Used

Note to User:

This segment can be used to extend the institutional name in those cases where the free-form name exceeds 60 characters in length. It is recommended, however, that this segment not be used if there is a valid code in the N1 segment (N103 and N104) since it is probably redundant.

N3

Address Information (Street Address of Sending/Receiving Institution)

Pos: 130	Max: 1
Heading - Optional	
Loop: N/A	Elms: 2

To specify the location of the named party

Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
N301	166	Address Information Description: Address information	M	AN	1/55	Must use
N302	166	Address Information Description: Address information	O	AN	1/55	Used

N4 Geographic Location

Pos: 140	Max: 1
Heading - Optional	
Loop: N/A	Elms: 6

To specify the geographic place of the named party

Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
N401	19	City Name Description: Free-form text for city name	O	AN	2/30	Used
N402	156	State or Province Code Description: Code (Standard State/Province) as defined by appropriate government agency Note to User: Refer to Appendix B for the complete code list.	O	ID	2/2	Used
N403	116	Postal Code Description: Code defining international postal zone code excluding punctuation and blanks (zip code for United States) Note to User: For the United States, use ZIP codes as specified in the U.S Postal Service Publication 65, Code Set A-5. This is available from the U.S. Postal Service, Washington, DC 20260.	O	ID	3/15	Used
N404	26	Country Code Description: Code identifying the country Note to User: Refer to Appendix B for the complete code list.	O	ID	2/3	Used
N405	309	Location Qualifier Description: Code identifying type of location	X	ID	1/2	K12 Only
N406	310	Location Identifier Description: Code which identifies a specific location	O	AN	1/30	K12 Only

Syntax:

C0605 -- If N406 is present, then N405 is required

Comments:

1. A combination of either N401 through N404, or N405 and N406 may be adequate to specify a location.
2. N402 is required only if city name (N401) is in the U.S. or Canada.

PER Administrative Communications Contact

Pos: 150	Max: 1
Heading - Optional	
Loop: N/A	Elms: 9

To identify a person or office to whom administrative communications should be directed

Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
PER01	366	<p>Contact Function Code Description: Code identifying the major duty or responsibility of the person or group named</p> <p>Code NAME BP School Principal DN Dental School Admissions Office E2 Evening Programs Office FA Financial Aid Office GA Graduate Fine Arts Office GB Graduate Business Office GC Guidance Counselor GE Graduate Engineering Office GR Graduate Admissions Office LD Law School Admissions Office MD Medical Admissions Office PK Performance Evaluation Committee PS Personnel Department RG Registrar SB Student SK School Clerk SP Special Program Contact SW Social Services Worker TC College of Education Admissions Office TH School of Theology Admissions Office UG Undergraduate Admissions Office VM School of Veterinary Medicine Admissions Office</p>	M	ID	2/2	Must use
PER02	93	<p>Name (Name of Contact Person) Description: Free-form name</p>	O	AN	1/60	Used
PER03	365	<p>Communication Number Qualifier Description: Code identifying the type of communication number</p> <p>Note to User: The AACRAO Academic Record and Transcript Guide (1996) recommends that a contact telephone number (code "TE") be included for the postsecondary institutions sending a transcript. It is strongly recommended that this be included in the PreK-Grade 12 record as well.</p> <p>Code NAME AP Alternate Telephone AS Answering Service BN Beeper Number CP Cellular Phone</p>	X	ID	2/2	Used

A Guide to the Implementation of Electronic Transcripts and Student Records
 Part 1: TS 130 - Student Educational Record (Transcript)

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
		EM Electronic Mail EX Telephone Extension FX Facsimile HF Home Facsimile Number HP Home Phone Number NP Night Telephone OF Other Residential Facsimile Number OT Other Residential Telephone Number PA Appointment Phone PC Personal Cellular PP Personal Phone TE Telephone TL Telex TM Telemail TN Teletex Number VM Voice Mail WC Work Cellular WF Work Facsimile Number WP Work Phone Number				
PER04	364	Communication Number Description: Complete communications number including country or area code when applicable	X	AN	1/80	Used
PER05	365	Communication Number Qualifier Description: Code identifying the type of communication number Note to User: Values are listed under PER03.	X	ID	2/2	Used
PER06	364	Communication Number Description: Complete communications number including country or area code when applicable	X	AN	1/80	Used
PER07	365	Communication Number Qualifier Description: Code identifying the type of communication number Note to User: Values are listed under PER03.	X	ID	2/2	Used
PER08	364	Communication Number Description: Complete communications number including country or area code when applicable	X	AN	1/80	Used
PER09	443	Contact Inquiry Reference Description: Additional reference number or description to clarify a contact number	O	AN	1/20	Used

Syntax:

- P0304 -- If either PER03 or PER04 is present, then the other is required.
- P0506 -- If either PER05 or PER06 is present, then the other is required.
- P0708 -- If either PER07 or PER08 is present, then the other is required.

IN1 Individual Identification

Pos: 160	Max: 1
Heading - Mandatory	
Loop: IN1	Elms: 7

To provide identification of an individual or entity

Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
IN101	1065	<p>Entity Type Qualifier Description: Code qualifying the type of entity Note to User: This code indicates whether the entity is a person or a non-person (such as an agency). The postsecondary transcript would use "1 Person".</p> <p>Code NAME 1 Person 2 Non-Person Entity</p>	M	ID	1/1	Must use
IN102	1107	<p>Name Type Code Description: Code identifying the type of name Note to User: The name referred to is to appear in IN202.</p> <p>Code NAME 01 Given Name (Name at Birth) 02 Current Legal 03 Alias 04 Name of Record 05 Previous Name 07 Married Name 08 Professional Name</p>	M	ID	2/2	Must use
IN103	98	<p>Entity Identifier Code Description: Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, property or an individual Note to User: This code describes the relationship this entity has with the student. If this occurrence of the IN1 refers to the student, use "S2".</p> <p>Code NAME 6X Disciplinary Contact E1 Person or Other Entity Legally Responsible for a Child E2 Person or Other Entity With Whom a Child Resides E3 Person or Other Entity Legally Responsible for and With Whom a Child Resides E4 Other Person or Entity Associated with Student S1 Parent S2 Student S3 Custodial Parent</p>	O	ID	2/3	Used
IN104	128	<p>Reference Identification Qualifier Description: Code qualifying the Reference Identification</p>	X	ID	2/3	K12 Only
IN105	127	<p>Reference Identification Description: Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier</p>	X	AN	1/30	K12 Only

A Guide to the Implementation of Electronic Transcripts and Student Records
Part 1: TS 130 - Student Educational Record (Transcript)

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
IN106	1069	Individual Relationship Code Description: Code indicating the relationship between two individuals or entities	O	ID	2/2	K12 Only
IN107	1131	Level of Individual, Test, or Course Code (Parent/Guardian Education Level) Description: Code identifying level of course, test, or student	O	ID	2/2	K12 Only

Syntax:

P0405 -- If either IN104 or IN105 is present, then the other is required.

Semantics:

1. IN101 defines entity type (person or nonperson).
2. IN102 defines type or usage of name.
3. IN103 defines role of entity. If IN103 equals "03", then IN106 is required.
4. IN104 identifies number type in IN105 as Social Security or Tax ID.
5. IN106 defines type of dependent relationship.

Note to User:

This loop is used to provide identification, by name, of the individual student whose record is being transmitted. Complete and proper identification of the student whose educational record is being sent is of utmost importance. Careful attention to this loop will assist the receiving institution in matching this transmission to the correct student.

IN2 Individual Name Structure Components

Pos: 170	Max: 10
Heading - Mandatory	
Loop: N/A	Elms: 2

To sequence individual name components for maximum specificity

Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>																																				
IN201	1104	<p>Name Component Qualifier Description: Code identifying the type of name component</p> <table border="0"> <tr> <td>Code</td> <td>NAME</td> </tr> <tr> <td>01</td> <td>Prefix</td> </tr> <tr> <td>02</td> <td>First Name</td> </tr> <tr> <td>03</td> <td>First Middle Name</td> </tr> <tr> <td>04</td> <td>Second Middle Name</td> </tr> <tr> <td>05</td> <td>Last Name</td> </tr> <tr> <td>06</td> <td>First Initial</td> </tr> <tr> <td>07</td> <td>First Middle Initial</td> </tr> <tr> <td>08</td> <td>Second Middle Initial</td> </tr> <tr> <td>09</td> <td>Suffix</td> </tr> <tr> <td>12</td> <td>Combined (Unstructured) Name</td> </tr> <tr> <td>14</td> <td>Name of an agency</td> </tr> <tr> <td>15</td> <td>Maiden or former name</td> </tr> <tr> <td>16</td> <td>Composite Name</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="2">Description: Used if the name cannot be broken into separate parts, formatted with the last name first.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>17</td> <td>Middle Names</td> </tr> <tr> <td>18</td> <td>Preferred First Name or Nickname</td> </tr> <tr> <td>22</td> <td>Organization Name</td> </tr> </table>	Code	NAME	01	Prefix	02	First Name	03	First Middle Name	04	Second Middle Name	05	Last Name	06	First Initial	07	First Middle Initial	08	Second Middle Initial	09	Suffix	12	Combined (Unstructured) Name	14	Name of an agency	15	Maiden or former name	16	Composite Name	Description: Used if the name cannot be broken into separate parts, formatted with the last name first.		17	Middle Names	18	Preferred First Name or Nickname	22	Organization Name	M	ID	2/2	Must use
Code	NAME																																									
01	Prefix																																									
02	First Name																																									
03	First Middle Name																																									
04	Second Middle Name																																									
05	Last Name																																									
06	First Initial																																									
07	First Middle Initial																																									
08	Second Middle Initial																																									
09	Suffix																																									
12	Combined (Unstructured) Name																																									
14	Name of an agency																																									
15	Maiden or former name																																									
16	Composite Name																																									
Description: Used if the name cannot be broken into separate parts, formatted with the last name first.																																										
17	Middle Names																																									
18	Preferred First Name or Nickname																																									
22	Organization Name																																									
IN202	93	<p>Name Description: Free-form name Note to User: This is the free-form text of the name component or full name as indicated in IN201.</p>	M	AN	1/60	Must use																																				

Semantics:

- IN201 defines the component of a structured name.

Note to User:

This segment is used to provide the receiving institution with the structure of the name being transmitted. Each occurrence of the IN2 qualifies a name component or the full name appearing in IN202.

The acknowledgment process for the TS130 requires that the recipient of the TS130 return the first occurrence of this segment to the sender of the TS130 in the IN2 segment of TS131.

N3

Address Information

Pos: 180	Max: 1
Heading - Optional	
Loop: N3	Elms: 2

To specify the location of the named party

Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
N301	166	Address Information Description: Address information	M	AN	1/55	Must use
N302	166	Address Information Description: Address information	O	AN	1/55	Used

Note to User:

This segment is used to provide the primary mailing (street) address to be used to correspond with the student identified in the current IN1 loop. If multiple addresses for a single individual are sent, then use N405 to distinguish among them. The AACRAO Academic Record and Transcript Guide (1996) indicates that the address is no longer considered a viable item of identification and, therefore, is generally not included on the official postsecondary transcript.

N4 Geographic Location

Pos: 190	Max: 1
Heading - Optional	
Loop: N/A	Elms: 6

To specify the geographic place of the named party

Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
N401	19	City Name Description: Free-form text for city name	O	AN	2/30	Used
N402	156	State or Province Code Description: Code (Standard State/Province) as defined by appropriate government agency Note to User: Refer to Appendix B for the complete code list.	O	ID	2/2	Used
N403	116	Postal Code Description: Code defining international postal zone code excluding punctuation and blanks (zip code for United States) Note to User: For the United States, use ZIP codes as specified in the U.S. Postal Service Publication 65, Code Set A-5. This is available from the U.S. Postal Service, Washington, DC 20260.	O	ID	3/15	Used
N404	26	Country Code Description: Code identifying the country Note to User: Refer to Appendix B for the complete code list.	O	ID	2/3	Used
N405	309	Location Qualifier Description: Code identifying type of location Code NAME DT Domicile Type Code F Current Address H Home Address I Home Base Address L Local Address M Mailing Address O Office Address P Permanent Address	X	ID	1/2	Used
N406	310	Location Identifier Description: Code which identifies a specific location	O	AN	1/30	K12 Only

Syntax:

C0605 -- If N406 is present, then N405 is required

Comments:

1. A combination of either N401 through N404, or N405 and N406 may be adequate to specify a location.
2. N402 is required only if city name (N401) is in the U.S. or Canada.

Note to User:

This segment is used to provide city, state, ZIP (postal) code and country address information to be used to correspond with the individual identified in the current IN1 loop. If multiple addresses for a single individual are sent, then use N405 to distinguish among them. The AACRAO Academic Record and Transcript Guide (1996) indicates that the address is no longer considered a viable item of identification, therefore, is generally not included on the official postsecondary transcript.

PER Administrative Communications Contact

Pos: 195	Max: 10
Heading - Optional	
Loop: N/A	Elms: 9

To identify a person or office to whom administrative communications should be directed

Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
PER01	366	<p>Contact Function Code Description: Code identifying the major duty or responsibility of the person or group named</p> <p>Code NAME BP School Principal DN Dental School Admissions Office E2 Evening Programs Office EM Emergency Contact FA Financial Aid Office GA Graduate Fine Arts Office GB Graduate Business Office GC Guidance Counselor GE Graduate Engineering Office GR Graduate Admissions Office LD Law School Admissions Office MC Medical Contact MD Medical Admissions Office OA Other Adult PK Performance Evaluation Committee PN Probation or Legal Officer PQ Parent or Guardian PS Personnel Department RG Registrar SB Student SF Student in Absentia SK School Clerk SP Special Program Contact SW Social Services Worker TC College of Education Admissions Office TH School of Theology Admissions Office UG Undergraduate Admissions Office VM School of Veterinary Medicine Admissions Office</p>	M	ID	2/2	Must use
PER02	93	<p>Name (Contact Person) Description: Free-form name Note to User: The use of this data element is discouraged unless it is necessary for clarity.</p>	O	AN	1/60	Used
PER03	365	<p>Communication Number Qualifier Description: Code identifying the type of communication number</p> <p>Code NAME AP Alternate Telephone</p>	X	ID	2/2	Used

A Guide to the Implementation of Electronic Transcripts and Student Records
Part 1: TS 130 - Student Educational Record (Transcript)

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
		AS Answering Service BN Beeper Number CP Cellular Phone EM Electronic Mail EX Telephone Extension FX Facsimile HF Home Facsimile Number HP Home Phone Number NP Night Telephone OF Other Residential Facsimile Number OT Other Residential Telephone Number PA Appointment Phone PC Personal Cellular PP Personal Phone TE Telephone TL Telex TM Telemail TN Teletex Number VM Voice Mail WC Work Cellular WF Work Facsimile Number WP Work Phone Number				
PER04	364	Communication Number Description: Complete communications number including country or area code when applicable	X	AN	1/80	Used
PER05	365	Communication Number Qualifier Description: Code identifying the type of communication number Note to User: Values are listed under PER03.	X	ID	2/2	Used
PER06	364	Communication Number Description: Complete communications number including country or area code when applicable	X	AN	1/80	Used
PER07	365	Communication Number Qualifier Description: Code identifying the type of communication number Note to User: Values are listed under PER03.	X	ID	2/2	Used
PER08	364	Communication Number Description: Complete communications number including country or area code when applicable	X	AN	1/80	Used
PER09	443	Contact Inquiry Reference Description: Additional reference number or description to clarify a contact number	O	AN	1/20	Used

Syntax:

P0304 -- If either PER03 or PER04 is present, then the other is required.

A Guide to the Implementation of Electronic Transcripts and Student Records
Part 1: TS 130 - Student Educational Record (Transcript)

P0506 -- If either PER05 or PER06 is present, then the other is required.

P0708 -- If either PER07 or PER08 is present, then the other is required.

Note to User:

This segment is used to transmit communication numbers for the student and/or other entities associated with the student. The postsecondary transcript generally does not include this segment.

NTE Note/Special Instruction

Pos: 210	Max: 1
Heading - Optional	
Loop: N/A	Elms: 2

To transmit information in a free-form format, if necessary, for comment or special instruction

Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
NTE01	363	Note Reference Code Description: Code identifying the functional area or purpose for which the note applies	O	ID	3/3	Not used
NTE02	352	Description Description: A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content	M	AN	1/80	Must use

Comments:

1. The NTE segment permits free-form information/data which, under ANSI X12 standard implementations, is not machineprocessable. The use of the NTE segment should therefore be avoided, if at all possible, in an automated environment.

Note to User:

This segment is used to provide additional vital information about the individual or agency identified in the current IN1 loop that cannot otherwise be transmitted.

SST Student Academic Status

Pos: 220	Max: 1
Heading - Optional	
Loop: SST	Elms: 9

To provide information concerning the student's eligibility to return to the reporting institution, enrollment status, residency for fee purposes, and date and type or status of high school graduation

Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
SST01	641	<p>Status Reason Code (High School Graduation Type Code) Description: Code indicating the status reason Note to User: This is a code indicating the status of the PreK-Grade 12 student or the type of high school diploma or certification the student was, or is expected to be, awarded. In the postsecondary record, this may reflect the basis of admission at the sending institution.</p> <p>Code NAME B17 Did not complete secondary school B18 Standard high school diploma B19 Advanced or honors diploma B20 Vocational diploma B21 Special education diploma B22 Certificate of completion or attendance B23 Special certificate of completion B24 General Education Development Diploma (GED) B25 Other high school equivalency diploma B26 International diploma or certificate (such as International Baccalaureate)</p>	O	ID	3/3	Used
SST02	1250	<p>Date Time Period Format Qualifier (Format for High School Graduation Date) Description: Code indicating the date format, time format, or date and time format Note to User: This code indicates the format of the actual or expected high school graduation date appearing in SST04.</p> <p>Code NAME CM Date in Format CCYYMM CY Year Expressed in Format CCYY D8 Date Expressed in Format CCYYMMDD DB Date Expressed in Format MMDDCCYY</p>	X	ID	2/3	Used
SST03	1251	<p>Date Time Period (High School Graduation Date) Description: Expression of a date, a time, or range of dates, times or dates and times Note to User: This is the date the student graduated or is expected to graduate from high school.</p>	X	AN	1/35	Used
SST04	641	<p>Status Reason Code (Eligible to Return Code) Description: Code indicating the status reason Note to User: This element indicates if the student is in good standing at</p>	O	ID	3/3	Used

A Guide to the Implementation of Electronic Transcripts and Student Records
Part 1: TS 130 - Student Educational Record (Transcript)

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
		<p>the school and is eligible to return. If not eligible to return, the code indicates the reason for this ineligibility to return to this institution.</p> <p>Code NAME B27 Student is eligible to continue or return or both B28 Student is on suspension or dismissal B29 Student is expelled (from PreK - grade 12) B51 Student on Suspension or Dismissal; Eligible to Apply for Re-entry</p>				
SST05	1250	<p>Date Time Period Format Qualifier (Format for Date of Eligibility to Return) Description: Code indicating the date format, time format, or date and time format Note to User: This is the format of the date of eligibility to return appearing in SST06.</p> <p>For a student in good standing, this data element would not be sent.</p> <p>Code NAME CM Date in Format CCYYMM CY Year Expressed in Format CCYY D8 Date Expressed in Format CCYYMMDD DB Date Expressed in Format MMDDCCYY</p>	X	ID	2/3	Used
SST06	1251	<p>Date Time Period (Date of Eligibility to Return) Description: Expression of a date, a time, or range of dates, times or dates and times Note to User: This is the date the student is eligible to return in the format indicated in SST05.</p> <p>For a student in good standing, this data element would not be sent.</p>	X	AN	1/35	Used
SST07	641	<p>Status Reason Code (Current Enrollment Status Code) Description: Code indicating the status reason Note to User: This element indicates if the student is currently enrolled at the institution and how the courses for which the student is enrolled are contained in the transaction set.</p> <p>Code NAME B30 Currently enrolled but courses in progress not included B31 Not currently enrolled B33 Unreported - Information is not available in record B34 Currently enrolled and courses in progress are included</p>	O	ID	3/3	Used
SST08	1131	<p>Level of Individual, Test, or Course Code (Student's Grade Level) Description: Code identifying level of course, test, or student Note to User: This data element is not sent in the postsecondary transcript.</p> <p>Code NAME 08 Eighth grade 09 Ninth grade 10 Tenth grade</p>	O	ID	2/2	K12 Only

A Guide to the Implementation of Electronic Transcripts and Student Records
Part 1: TS 130 - Student Educational Record (Transcript)

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
		11 Eleventh grade 12 Twelfth grade AD Adult HG High School Graduate or Equivalent HS Attended high school, but did not graduate PS Some Postsecondary (e.g. college) SS Secondary School VS Vocational School				
SST09	1073	Yes/No Condition or Response Code (Residency Code for Fee Purposes) Description: Code indicating a Yes or No condition or response <u>Code NAME</u> N No Description: The student is not (or was not) considered to be a legal resident for fee purposes. U Unknown Description: The residency status is unknown or not available in the transcript record. Y Yes Description: The student is or was considered to be a legal resident for fee purposes.	O	ID	1/1	PostSec Only

Syntax:

P0203 -- If either SST02 or SST03 is present, then the other is required.
 P0506 -- If either SST05 or SST06 is present, then the other is required.

Semantics:

1. SST01 refers to the type of high school diploma or certificate the student was awarded, if applicable.
2. SST03 is the date of high school graduation.
3. SST04 indicates if the student is in good standing at the school and is eligible to return. If not eligible to return, the code indicates the reason for this ineligibility to return to this institution.
4. SST06 refers to the date the student is eligible to return.
5. SST07 indicates if the student is currently enrolled at the institution and how the courses for which the student is enrolled are contained in the transaction set.
6. SST08 indicates the grade level of the student at the institution.
7. SST09 refers to the legal residence of the student for fee purposes. A "Y" indicates that the student has been coded as a legal resident of the state for fee purposes; an "N" indicates that the student has been coded as a nonresident of the state for fee purposes.

Note to User:

The AACRAO Academic Record and Transcript Guide classifies information concerning the student's eligibility to return (academic suspension or dismissal) as an essential data element. Institutions and agencies subscribing to the AACRAO recommendation would therefore transmit SST04 as a required part of the student's educational record.

Educational institutions and agencies that have differential tuition and fee structures for resident and non-resident students may wish to include the student's residency status for fee purposes (SST09) at the sending institution or agency to assist in evaluating the student's residency status at the receiving institution or agency.

SSE Entry and Exit Information

Pos: 230	Max: 1000
Heading - Optional	
Loop: N/A	Elms: 4

To provide information concerning the entry into or withdrawal from a school, school program, school district, or postsecondary institution

Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
SSE01	373	Date (Entry Date) Description: Date expressed as CCYYMMDD	O	DT	8/8	Used
SSE02	373	Date (Exit Date) Description: Date expressed as CCYYMMDD	O	DT	8/8	Used
SSE03	641	Status Reason Code (Reason for Entry or Exit) Description: Code indicating the status reason <u>Code</u> <u>NAME</u> B27 Student is eligible to continue or return or both B28 Student is on suspension or dismissal B29 Student is expelled (from PreK - grade 12) B31 Not currently enrolled B38 Dropped B39 Academic Probation B40 Suspended B51 Student on Suspension or Dismissal; Eligible to Apply for Re-entry B52 According to established regulations or statutes D03 Student has attended a nonpublic school or home education program in- or out-of-state this year D04 Student was received from another attendance reporting unit in the same school D05 Student was received from a school in the same district D06 Student was received from another public school outside the district either in- or out-of-state D07 Student was received from a nonpublic school either in or out of the district or has returned after having been enrolled in a home education program; The student must have been enrolled previously in a public school this year D08 Student unexpectedly reentered the same school after withdrawing or being discharged D09 Student was expected to attend a school but did not enter as expected for unknown reasons D10 Student was promoted, retained, or transferred to another attendance-reporting unit in the same school D11 Student was promoted, retained, or transferred to another school in the same district D12 Student withdrew to attend another public school in the same district D13 Student withdrew to attend another public school in- or out-of-state D14 Student Over Compulsory Attendance Age Left School	O	ID	3/3	K12 Only

A Guide to the Implementation of Electronic Transcripts and Student Records
Part 1: TS 130 - Student Educational Record (Transcript)

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
		- Voluntarily with No Intention of Returning D15 Student Graduated from School with a Standard Diploma D16 Student Graduated from School with a Special Diploma D17 Student Left School with a Certificate of Completion D18 Student Left School with a Special Certificate of Completion D19 Student Left School with a State General Education Development (GED) High School Diploma D20 Student Withdrew to Attend a Non-Public School or Home Education Program In- or Out-of-State. D21 Student withdrew from school due to hardship D22 Student has not entered any school in this or any other state this school year D23 Previously attended out-of-state public school but is entering a public school in this state for the first time this school year D24 Returned to Regular Education Program EB1 Deceased EB3 Withdrawn EB4 Graduated				
SSE04	1470	Number (Priority of Choice) Description: A generic number	O	N0	1/9	Not used

Semantics:

1. SSE01 refers to the entry date of the student in a school, school district, or school program.
2. SSE02 refers to the exit date of the student in a school, school district, or school program.
3. SSE03 refers to the reason why the student entered or left the school, school district, or school program.
4. SSE04 refers to the priority of choice for an intended entry into a school, school program, school district, or postsecondary institution.

Note to User:

The first occurrence of the SSE segment is associated with the sending institution or agency, and should reflect the entry/withdrawal date(s) as appropriate. Any additional information that indicates the movement of the student between other institutions or agencies should be included through multiple occurrences of this segment with appropriate override institution or agency information sent in segments N1, N3, and N4.

This segment is not transmitted in a postsecondary record.

Historical entry/withdrawal information should be sent in reverse chronological order.

N1 Name

Pos: 240	Max: 1
Heading - Optional	
Loop: N/A	Elms: 6

To identify a party by type of organization, name, and code

Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
N101	98	Entity Identifier Code (Type of Institution/Agency) Description: Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, property or an individual <u>Code NAME</u> HS High School M8 Educational Institution VO Elementary School VQ Middle School VR Junior High School ZZ Mutually Defined	M	ID	2/3	Must use
N102	93	Name (Institution/Agency Name) Description: Free-form name Note to User: This information is redundant if valid codes are sent in N103 and N104.	X	AN	1/60	Used
N103	66	Identification Code Qualifier (Institution Code Qualifier) Description: Code designating the system/method of code structure used for Identification Code (67) Note to User: A crosswalk table for code sets 71, 72, 73, 74, CB and CS is available on diskette from AACRAO at (202) 293-9161. <u>Code NAME</u> 77 National Center for Education Statistics (NCES) Common Core of Data (CCD) number for PreK - 12 institutions 78 The College Board and ACT 6 digit code list of secondary educational institutions	X	ID	1/2	Used
N104	67	Identification Code (Institution Code) Description: Code identifying a party or other code Note to User: This is the institution code from the code set identified in N103.	X	AN	2/80	Used
N105	706	Entity Relationship Code Description: Code describing entity relationship	O	ID	2/2	Not used
N106	98	Entity Identifier Code Description: Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, property or an individual	O	ID	2/3	Not used

Syntax:

R0203 -- At least one of N102 or N103 is required.

P0304 -- If either N103 or N104 is present, then the other is required.

Comments:

1. This segment, used alone, provides the most efficient method of providing organizational identification. To obtain this efficiency the Institution Code Qualifier (N103) and Code (N104) must be understood by both sender and receiver.
2. N105 and N106 further define the type of entity in N101.

Note to User:

If the student status information contained in this loop pertains to an institution other than the sender, then this segment must be used to identify that institution.

On the postsecondary transcript, this segment identifies the high school from which the student graduated or last attended.

N3

Address Information

Pos: 250	Max: 1
Heading - Optional	
Loop: N/A	Elms: 2

To specify the location of the named party

Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
N301	166	Address Information Description: Address information	M	AN	1/55	Must use
N302	166	Address Information Description: Address information	O	AN	1/55	Used

Note to User:

This segment allows sending a free-form address for the institution identified in the N1 segment. It is recommended that free-form text not be used except as required for clarity.

N4 Geographic Location

Pos: 260	Max: 1
Heading - Optional	
Loop: N/A	Elms: 6

To specify the geographic place of the named party

Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>																																				
N401	19	City Name Description: Free-form text for city name	O	AN	2/30	Used																																				
N402	156	State or Province Code Description: Code (Standard State/Province) as defined by appropriate government agency Note to User: Refer to Appendix B for the complete code list.	O	ID	2/2	Used																																				
N403	116	Postal Code Description: Code defining international postal zone code excluding punctuation and blanks (zip code for United States) Note to User: For the United States, use ZIP codes as specified in the U.S. Postal Service Publication 65, Code Set A-5. This is available from the U.S. Postal Service, Washington, DC 20260.	O	ID	3/15	Used																																				
N404	26	Country Code Description: Code identifying the country Note to User: Refer to Appendix B for the complete code list.	O	ID	2/3	Used																																				
N405	309	Location Qualifier Description: Code identifying type of location Note to User: This is the code identifying the type of location used in the address. <table border="0"> <tr> <td>Code</td> <td>NAME</td> </tr> <tr> <td>AC</td> <td>City and State</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CC</td> <td>Country</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CI</td> <td>City</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CY</td> <td>County/Parish</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DR</td> <td>District of Residence</td> </tr> <tr> <td>F</td> <td>Current Address</td> </tr> <tr> <td>L</td> <td>Local Address</td> </tr> <tr> <td>M</td> <td>Mailing Address</td> </tr> <tr> <td>O</td> <td>Office Address</td> </tr> <tr> <td>P</td> <td>Permanent Address</td> </tr> <tr> <td>PT</td> <td>3 Digit Canadian Postal Code</td> </tr> <tr> <td>PU</td> <td>6 Digit Canadian Postal Code</td> </tr> <tr> <td>RE</td> <td>Regional Education Service Agency</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SD</td> <td>School District</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SH</td> <td>School Campus Code</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SP</td> <td>State/Province</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SS</td> <td>School</td> </tr> </table>	Code	NAME	AC	City and State	CC	Country	CI	City	CY	County/Parish	DR	District of Residence	F	Current Address	L	Local Address	M	Mailing Address	O	Office Address	P	Permanent Address	PT	3 Digit Canadian Postal Code	PU	6 Digit Canadian Postal Code	RE	Regional Education Service Agency	SD	School District	SH	School Campus Code	SP	State/Province	SS	School	X	ID	1/2	K12 Only
Code	NAME																																									
AC	City and State																																									
CC	Country																																									
CI	City																																									
CY	County/Parish																																									
DR	District of Residence																																									
F	Current Address																																									
L	Local Address																																									
M	Mailing Address																																									
O	Office Address																																									
P	Permanent Address																																									
PT	3 Digit Canadian Postal Code																																									
PU	6 Digit Canadian Postal Code																																									
RE	Regional Education Service Agency																																									
SD	School District																																									
SH	School Campus Code																																									
SP	State/Province																																									
SS	School																																									

A Guide to the Implementation of Electronic Transcripts and Student Records
Part 1: TS 130 - Student Educational Record (Transcript)

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
		TN Township ZZ Mutually Defined				
N406	310	Location Identifier Description: Code which identifies a specific location	O	AN	1/30	K12 Only

Syntax:

C0605 -- If N406 is present, then N405 is required

Comments:

1. A combination of either N401 through N404, or N405 and N406 may be adequate to specify a location.
2. N402 is required only if city name (N401) is in the U.S. or Canada.

Note to User:

This segment provides additional location information about the school identified in the N1 segment.

ATV Student Activities and Awards

Pos: 265	Max: 1
Heading - Optional	
Loop: ATV	Elms: 10

To identify the activities in which a student has been involved, awards and honors the student has received, significant achievements, including employment, or publications

Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Ma</u> <u>x</u>	<u>Usage</u>
ATV01	1270	Code List Qualifier Code (Activity or Award Code Qualifier) Description: Code identifying a specific industry code list <u>Code NAME</u> SA Student Activity Type Code SB Student Award Code	X	ID	1/3	Used
ATV02	1271	Industry Code (Activity or Award Code) Description: Code indicating a code from a specific industry code list Note to User: Refer to Appendix B for the complete code list.	X	AN	1/30	Used
ATV03	790	Entity Title (Name of Activity or Award) Description: Title of the data entity Note to User: This is the free-form name of an activity or award when needed. It can also be used to provide additional clarification when the codes in ATV02 are not adequate. It can contain a mutually defined activity or award indicator.	O	AN	1/132	Used
ATV04	790	Entity Title (Name of Sponsoring Organization) Description: Title of the data entity	O	AN	1/132	K12 Only
ATV05	380	Quantity (Activity Involvement) Description: Numeric value of quantity	X	R	1/15	K12 Only
ATV06	C001	Composite Unit of Measure (Activity Involvement) Description: To identify a composite unit of measure	X	Comp		K12 Only
ATV07	1131	Level of Individual, Test, or Course Code (Level of Participation) Description: Code identifying level of course, test, or student	O	ID	2/2	K12 Only
ATV08	1073	Yes/No Condition or Response Code (Student Was Paid to Participate) Description: Code indicating a Yes or No condition or response	O	ID	1/1	K12 Only
ATV09	1073	Yes/No Condition or Response Code (School Sponsored Activity) Description: Code indicating a Yes or No condition or response	O	ID	1/1	K12 Only
ATV10	1073	Yes/No Condition or Response Code (Student Was Recruited) Description: Code indicating a Yes or No condition or response	O	ID	1/1	K12 Only

Syntax:

P0102 -- If either ATV01 or ATV02 is present, then the other is required

P0506 -- If either ATV05 or ATV06 is present, then the other is required.

Semantics:

1. ATV02 contains the activity or the award code.
2. ATV03 is the free-form name of the activity or award.
3. ATV04 is the free-form name of the organization sponsoring the activity or granting the award.
4. ATV05 and ATV06 together can be used to indicate hours per week, days per week, days per month, etc. that a student was involved in the activity.
5. ATV07 indicates the level of participation in this activity.
6. ATV08 defines whether the student was paid for participation in the activity. A "Y" indicates that the student was paid; an "N" indicates that the student was not paid.
7. ATV09 defines whether the activity was a school-sponsored activity. A "Y" indicates that the activity was school sponsored; an "N" indicates that the activity was not school sponsored.
8. ATV10 defines whether the student was recruited by postsecondary institutions in this activity. A "Y" indicates that the student was recruited; an "N" indicates that the student was not recruited.

DTP Date or Time or Period

Pos: 267	Max: 2
Heading - Optional	
Loop: N/A	Elms: 3

To specify any or all of a date, a time, or a time period

Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
DTP01	374	<p>Date/Time Qualifier (Type of Award/Activity Participation Date) Description: Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time Note to User: This data element qualifies the date associated with the award/activity. <u>Code</u> <u>NAME</u> 007 Effective 036 Expiration 043 Publication 050 Received 055 Confirmed 102 Issue 103 Award 196 Start 197 End 198 Completion 237 Student Signed 270 Date Filed 275 Approved 336 Employment Begin 337 Employment End 467 Signature 574 Action Begin Date 576 Action End Date ZZZ Mutually Defined</p>	M	ID	3/3	Must use
DTP02	1250	<p>Date Time Period Format Qualifier (Format for Award/Activity Participation Date) Description: Code indicating the date format, time format, or date and time format Note to User: The code specifies the format of the date associated with the award/activity. <u>Code</u> <u>NAME</u> CM Date in Format CCYYMM CY Year Expressed in Format CCYY D8 Date Expressed in Format CCYYMMDD DB Date Expressed in Format MMDDCCYY RD4 Range of Years Expressed in Format CCYY-CCYY RD5 Range of Years and Months Expressed in Format CCYYMM-CCYYMM RD8 Range of Dates Expressed in Format CCYYMMDD-CCYYMMDD</p>	M	ID	2/3	Must use
DTP03	1251	Date Time Period (Award/Activity Participation Date)	M	AN	1/35	Must use

A Guide to the Implementation of Electronic Transcripts and Student Records
 Part 1: TS 130 - Student Educational Record (Transcript)

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
		<p>Description: Expression of a date, a time, or range of dates, times or dates and times</p> <p>Note to User: This is the date associated with the award/activity. It is transmitted in the format specified in DTP02.</p>				

Semantics:

1. DTP02 is the date or time or period format that will appear in DTP03.

Note to User:

This segment provides dates associated with the activity or award identified in the preceding ATV segment.

TST Test Score Record

Pos: 270	Max: 1
Heading - Optional	
Loop: TST	Elms: 15

To provide information about national, regional, state, or local tests that a student has taken

Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
TST01	1155	Educational Test or Requirement Code (Test Code) Description: Indicates a particular national, regional, state, or local test or requirement Note to User: Refer to Appendix B for the complete code list.	M	ID	1/3	Must use
TST02	93	Name (Test Name) Description: Free-form name Note to User: By agreement within a state, this element could be considered as a code. For example, if TST01=9FL, by agreement in Florida, CLAST could be used in this element to indicate the College Level Academic Skills Test.	O	AN	1/60	Used
TST03	1250	Date Time Period Format Qualifier (Format for Date Test was Administered) Description: Code indicating the date format, time format, or date and time format <u>Code NAME</u> CM Date in Format CCYYMM CY Year Expressed in Format CCYY D8 Date Expressed in Format CCYYMMDD DB Date Expressed in Format MMDDCCYY	X	ID	2/3	Used
TST04	1251	Date Time Period (Date Test was Administered) Description: Expression of a date, a time, or range of dates, times or dates and times Note to User: This is the date the test was administered in the format indicated in TST03.	X	AN	1/35	Used
TST05	127	Reference Identification (Form of Test) Description: Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier Note to User: This is the form, version or edition of the test.	O	AN	1/30	Used
TST06	127	Reference Identification (Test Level) Description: Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier Note to User: This is a free-form text description of the level of the test. For the International Baccalaureate Test, TST06 is "H" for higher level or "S" for subsidiary level.	O	AN	1/30	Used

A Guide to the Implementation of Electronic Transcripts and Student Records
 Part 1: TS 130 - Student Educational Record (Transcript)

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
TST07	1131	<p>Level of Individual, Test, or Course Code (Student's Grade Level) Description: Code identifying level of course, test, or student</p> <p>Code NAME</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 01 First grade 02 Second grade 03 Third grade 04 Fourth grade 05 Fifth grade 06 Sixth grade 07 Seventh grade 08 Eighth grade 09 Ninth grade 0K Kindergarten 10 Tenth grade 11 Eleventh grade 12 Twelfth grade 20 Non-Degree or Temporary Undergraduate in Postsecondary school 21 Postsecondary First Year Student 22 Postsecondary Sophomore 23 Postsecondary Junior 24 Postsecondary Senior 25 Postsecondary Post-Baccalaureate Student 26 Postsecondary Non-Degree Graduate Student 27 Postsecondary Professional Student 28 Postsecondary Master's Degree Student 29 Postsecondary Doctoral Student 30 Postdoctoral Student 31 Postsecondary Bachelor Preliminary Year 32 Postsecondary Fifth Year Student 33 Postsecondary Masters Qualifying Year AD Adult AS Associate Degree BD Baccalaureate (Bachelor's) Degree DD Doctoral Degree EL Elementary School HG High School Graduate or Equivalent HS Attended high school, but did not graduate IF Infant (0 to age 2) MD Master's Degree MS Middle or Junior High School P0 Pre-Kindergarten Level 0 P1 Pre-Kindergarten Level 1 P2 Pre-Kindergarten Level 2 P3 Pre-Kindergarten Level 3 P4 Pre-Kindergarten Level 4 P5 Pre-Kindergarten Level 5 PC Postsecondary Certificate or Diploma PD Professional Degree or Certification PF Professional PK Pre-Kindergarten PS Some Postsecondary (e.g. college) SS Secondary School UN Ungraded VS Vocational School 	O	ID	2/2	Used

A Guide to the Implementation of Electronic Transcripts and Student Records
Part 1: TS 130 - Student Educational Record (Transcript)

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
TST08	1131	Level of Individual, Test, or Course Code (Typical Test Grade Level) Description: Code identifying level of course, test, or student	O	ID	2/2	K12 Only
TST09	1251	Date Time Period (Norm Year) Description: Expression of a date, a time, or range of dates, times or dates and times	O	AN	1/35	K12 Only
TST10	1156	Test Norm Type Code Description: Code identifying the type of norming used for the academic test	O	ID	1/1	K12 Only
TST11	1157	Test Norming Period Code Description: Code indicating time of the year of the norming of an academic test	O	ID	1/1	K12 Only
TST12	819	Language Code (Language of Test) Description: Code designating the language used in text, from a standard code list maintained by the International Standards Organization (ISO 639)	O	ID	2/3	K12 Only
TST13	1251	Date Time Period Description: Expression of a date, a time, or range of dates, times or dates and times	O	AN	1/35	K12 Only
TST14	1073	Yes/No Condition or Response Code (Test Information Revised) Description: Code indicating a Yes or No condition or response	O	ID	1/1	K12 Only
TST15	1073	Yes/No Condition or Response Code (Test Administration Invalidated) Description: Code indicating a Yes or No condition or response	O	ID	1/1	K12 Only

Syntax:

P0304 -- If either TST03 or TST04 is present, then the other is required.

Semantics:

1. TST04 refers to the date the test was administered.
2. TST05 and TST06 refer to the form and the level of the test, respectively.
3. TST07 refers to the grade level of the student at the time the test was taken.
4. TST08 refers to the typical grade level at which the test is given.
5. TST09 refers to the year the test was normed.
6. TST09 has the format CCYY.
7. TST13 has the format CCYY.
8. TST13 refers to the date associated with the test.
9. TST14 indicates whether the test information is revised. A "Y" indicates that the test information is revised; an "N" indicates that the test information is not revised.
10. TST15 indicates whether the test administration referred to is invalidated. A "Y" indicates that the test administration referred to is invalidated; an "N" indicates that the test administration is not invalidated.

Note to User:

The TST loop requires the use of at least one SBT record, which, in turn, requires the use of at least one SRE record.

Because the interpretation and proper use of achievement test scores require an understanding of the precise test, test form, level, and norming context, and any unusual testing conditions which may have existed at the time of testing, the more complete these segments are, the more useful they will be to the receiving institution or agency.

The AACRAO Academic Record and Transcript Guide states that it is not recommended to include on the postsecondary transcript test scores used as a basis for admission (ACT or SAT scores, for example). It is silent regarding other test scores.

SBT Subtest

Pos: 280	Max: 1
Heading - Optional	
Loop: SBT	Elms: 3

To provide information about subtests that the student has taken

Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
SBT01	1158	Subtest Code Description: Code indicating a particular subtest of a test Note to User: If there is only a total score (that is, there are no subtests), use "00000". If TST01 indicates a state code, then "99999" in SBT01 indicates the subtest will be defined by mutual agreement within the state. The subtest name or indicator will follow in SBT02. Refer to Appendix B for the complete code list.	M	ID	5/5	Must use
SBT02	93	Name (Subtest Name) Description: Free-form name Note to User: By agreement within a state, when SBT01 is "99999," then this free-form name could be an agreed upon code or standard.	O	AN	1/60	Used
SBT03	1159	Test Score Interpretation Code Description: Code indicating unusual testing conditions that must be known to interpret properly a person's academic test score	O	ID	1/1	K12 Only

Note to User:

At least one SBT record is required for each TST record sent. At least one SRE segment is required for each SBT segment sent.

SRE Test Scores

Pos: 290	Max: 3
Heading - Optional	
Loop: N/A	Elms: 2

To provide scores on tests that a student has taken

Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
SRE01	1160	<p>Test Score Qualifier Code (Type of Test Score)</p> <p>Description: Code indicating the manner in which the actual academic test score result is reported</p> <p>Code NAME</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1 Scaled Score 2 Grade Equivalent or Grade Level Indicator 3 Standard Score 4 Raw Score 5 Percent of Items Correct 6 Mastery Score 7 Adjective Classification or Locally Defined Score 8 Stanine 9 Percentile A Normal Curve Equivalent B Equated Score (pre-test and post-test were different) Z Locally Defined 	M	ID	1/1	Must use
SRE02	352	<p>Description (Test Score)</p> <p>Description: A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content</p> <p>Note to User: This is the actual test score value.</p>	M	AN	1/80	Must use

Semantics:

- SRE02 is the value of the score that the student received on an academic test or subtest.

Note to User:

At least one SRE record is required for each SBT segment that is sent.

NTE Note/Special Instruction

Pos: 300	Max: 2
Heading - Optional	
Loop: N/A	Elms: 2

To transmit information in a free-form format, if necessary, for comment or special instruction

Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
NTE01	363	Note Reference Code Description: Code identifying the functional area or purpose for which the note applies	O	ID	3/3	Not used
NTE02	352	Description Description: A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content	M	AN	1/80	Must use

Comments:

- The NTE segment permits free-form information/data which, under ANSI X12 standard implementations, is not machineprocessable. The use of the NTE segment should therefore be avoided, if at all possible, in an automated environment.

Note to User:

This segment is used to provide vital additional information about a test, subtest or test score that cannot otherwise be transmitted.

SUM Academic Summary

Pos: 310	Max: 1
Heading - Optional	
Loop: SUM	Elms: 18

To provide summary information for an academic session, a postsecondary degree, or for the entire student academic record

Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
SUM01	1141	<p>Academic Credit Type Code</p> <p>Description: Code indicating the type of credit used (awarded) by the sending institution</p> <p>Code NAME</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A Adult Credits C Continuing Education Unit G Carnegie Units N No Credit Q Quarter Hour Credit S Semester Hour Credit U Units V Vocational Credits X Other Type of Credit 	X	ID	1/1	Used
SUM02	1142	<p>Academic Grade or Course Level Code</p> <p>Description: Code indicating the level or type or both, of work which is reflected in the grade average and the credit hours</p> <p>Note to User: This is the level of work which is reflected in the GPA and hours carried on this academic summary record. It is important that this element be sent as part of the segment if the segment is included.</p> <p>Code NAME</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1 Remedial 2 Basic 3 Teacher's Aide 4 General 5 Applied 6 Survey 7 Regular 8 Specialized Topics 9 Advanced 10 Honors 11 Gifted and Talented 12 Advanced Placement 13 Special Education 14 Vocational Education 15 Independent Study 16 Work Experience 17 Adult Basic 18 Adult Secondary 19 International Baccalaureate A Summary of all courses taken at all institutions AR Academic Renewal B Summary of all courses taken at sending institution D Dual Level (Upper Division and Graduate) 	O	ID	1/2	Used

A Guide to the Implementation of Electronic Transcripts and Student Records
Part 1: TS 130 - Student Educational Record (Transcript)

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
		DL Dual Level (Graduate and Professional) E Summary of All Courses Taken at All Institutions, Excluding Repeated and/or Forgiven Courses F Summary of All Courses Taken at the Sending Institution, Excluding Repeated and/or Forgiven Courses G Graduate (postsecondary) H Higher or Upper division (postsecondary) I Institutional Credit L Lower division (postsecondary) M Work in the Major or Program P Professional R Remedial (postsecondary) T Summary of Transfer Work Only U Undergraduate (postsecondary) V Summary of Transfer Work Only, Excluding Repeated and/or Forgiven Courses				
SUM03	1073	Yes/No Condition or Response Code (Cumulative Summary Indicator) Description: Code indicating a Yes or No condition or response <u>Code NAME</u> Y Yes Description: This is a summary of all work included in the record.	O	ID	1/1	Used
SUM04	380	Quantity (Academic Credit Hours Included in GPA) Description: Numeric value of quantity Note to User: This is the total number of credits (or credit hours) included in the grade point average for this particular summary. Inclusion or exclusion of certain credits depends on the policy of the sending institution. If this element is sent, then SUM01 must be sent.	O	R	1/15	Used
SUM05	380	Quantity (Academic Credit Hours Attempted or Paid For) Description: Numeric value of quantity Note to User: This is the total number of credits (credit hours) included on the record for this particular summary. This would normally be all credits for which the student paid, whether or not the credits were used to calculate the grade point average. Examples of credit hours to be included, if available, are credits for which non-punitive grades such as "I" or "W" or "Audit" were awarded. If this element is sent, then SUM01 must be sent.	O	R	1/15	Used
SUM06	380	Quantity (Academic Credit Hours Earned) Description: Numeric value of quantity Note to User: This is the total number of credits (credit hours) attempted and earned and included in this summary.	O	R	1/15	Used

A Guide to the Implementation of Electronic Transcripts and Student Records
Part 1: TS 130 - Student Educational Record (Transcript)

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
SUM07	740	<p>Range Minimum (Lowest Possible Grade Point Average) Description: The value specifying the minimum of the measurement range Note to User: This is the lowest possible grade point average (GPA) that a student could obtain on the institution's grading scale. For example, on the typical traditional 4.0 scale, this would be 0. However, on some scales this could be a negative number, such as -1. This field must be included if that default assumption is not accurate. The "R" data type indicates that the decimal should be included unless the value is a whole number.</p>	X	R	1/20	Used
SUM08	741	<p>Range Maximum (Highest Possible Grade Point Average) Description: The value specifying the maximum of the measurement range Note to User: This is the highest possible grade point average (GPA) that a student could obtain on the institution's grading scale. For example, on the typical, traditional 4.0 scale, this would be a 4. On some scales, this might be 3, or 100, or 4.5. Some institutions have a policy that will allow a weighted grade for an honors course. This should be indicated in SUM10.</p>	X	R	1/20	Used
SUM09	1144	<p>Academic Grade Point Average Description: The grade point average of a student</p>	O	R	1/6	Used
SUM10	1073	<p>Yes/No Condition or Response Code (Excessive GPA Indicator) Description: Code indicating a Yes or No condition or response Note to User: This is a code indicating that an A+ grade has a value higher than the highest possible GPA. <u>Code NAME</u> N No Description: It is not possible to have a higher GPA than indicated in SUM08. Y Yes Description: It is possible to have a higher GPA than indicated in SUM08.</p>	O	ID	1/1	Used
SUM11	1145	<p>Class Rank Description: This is a student's numerical class rank with the highest student in the class having a rank or position of 1 Note to User: This optional element will not normally be sent as part of the postsecondary transcript but will be received as part of the PreK-Grade 12 student record.</p>	O	N0	1/4	Used
SUM12	380	<p>Quantity (Total Number of Students in Class) Description: Numeric value of quantity Note to User: This is the total number of students in the class to help position the student's rank.</p>	O	R	1/15	Used
SUM13	1250	<p>Date Time Period Format Qualifier (Format for Date of Class</p>	X	ID	2/3	Used

A Guide to the Implementation of Electronic Transcripts and Student Records
Part 1: TS 130 - Student Educational Record (Transcript)

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
		<p>Ranking) Description: Code indicating the date format, time format, or date and time format Note to User: This indicates the format of the date that the class rank was determined. It is not sent if SUM11, 12, and 14 are not sent.</p> <p>Code NAME CM Date in Format CCYYMM CY Year Expressed in Format CCYY D8 Date Expressed in Format CCYYMMDD DB Date Expressed in Format MMDDCCYY</p>				
SUM14	1251	<p>Date Time Period (Date of Class Ranking) Description: Expression of a date, a time, or range of dates, times or dates and times Note to User: This is the date the class rank was determined. It is sent in the format indicated in SUM13. It is not sent if SUM11, 12, and 13 are not sent.</p>	X	AN	1/35	Used
SUM15	607	<p>Number of Days (Days Attended) Description: Count of Days</p>	O	N0	1/3	K12 Only
SUM16	380	<p>Quantity (Days Absent) Description: Numeric value of quantity</p>	O	R	1/15	K12 Only
SUM17	380	<p>Quantity (Quality Points Used to Calculate the GPA) Description: Numeric value of quantity Note to User: This quantity indicates the number of quality points used to compute the student's grade point average appearing in SUM09.</p>	O	R	1/15	Used
SUM18	1558	<p>Academic Summary Source Description: Code used to indicate the source of the summary data</p>	O	ID	1/1	Not used

Syntax:

- C0401 -- If SUM04 is present, then SUM01 is required.
- C0501 -- If SUM05 is present, then SUM01 is required.
- C0601 -- If SUM06 is present, then SUM01 is required.
- P0708 -- If either SUM07 or SUM08 is present, then the other is required.
- P1314 -- If either SUM13 or SUM14 is present, then the other is required.

Semantics:

1. SUM03 indicates if this is a summary for entire record up to that point in time. A "Y" indicates that this is a cumulative summary of the academic record up to that point; an "N" indicates that this is not a cumulative summary, but is a session.
2. SUM04 refers to credits used to compute grade point average.
3. SUM05 refers to credits attempted.
4. SUM06 refers to credits earned.
5. SUM07 and SUM08 are the lowest and highest, respectively, grade point averages possible under normal conditions.

A Guide to the Implementation of Electronic Transcripts and Student Records
Part 1: TS 130 - Student Educational Record (Transcript)

6. SUM10 indicates if it is possible to have a grade point average higher than the maximum range. A "Y" indicates that it is possible to have a grade point average higher than the maximum range; an "N" indicates that it is not possible.
7. SUM11 refers to the student's position or rank in the class, while SUM12 refers to the total number in the class.
8. SUM14 refers to the date of the class ranking.
9. SUM15 is the days attended.
10. SUM16 is the days absent.
11. SUM17 indicates quality points used to compute the student's grade point average.

Note to User:

Inclusion of this SUM segment as part of the postsecondary transcript is for transmitting summary totals of credits earned and the grade point averages for the overall student record. It may also be used to send summary totals for all work taken at a certain level (lower division, undergraduate, graduates, etc.).

The Pre K - Grade 12 schools use this segment to transmit information about academic progress for grade 9-12 students and class rank. It is at the receiving institution's discretion to use these totals, since the receiving institution may also choose to recalculate any or all of these totals using that institution's policies. However, this would give an indication of how the sending institution summarized the record.

The acknowledgment process for the TS130 requires that the recipient of the TS130 return the last occurrence of this segment to the sender of the TS130. If no SUM segment is transmitted in this position of the TS130, then the recipient will not return a SUM segment in the TS131 acknowledgment.

NTE Note/Special Instruction

Pos: 320	Max: 50
Heading - Optional	
Loop: N/A	Elms: 2

To transmit information in a free-form format, if necessary, for comment or special instruction

Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
NTE01	363	Note Reference Code Description: Code identifying the functional area or purpose for which the note applies	O	ID	3/3	Not used
NTE02	352	Description Description: A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content	M	AN	1/80	Must use

Comments:

1. The NTE segment permits free-form information/data which, under ANSI X12 standard implementations, is not machineprocessable. The use of the NTE segment should therefore be avoided, if at all possible, in an automated environment.

Note to User:

This segment is used to provide additional vital information to the receiving institution about the summary for the record.

LX

Assigned Number

Pos: 010	Max: 1
Detail - Optional	
Loop: LX	Elms: 1

To reference a line number in a transaction set

Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
LX01	554	Assigned Number Description: Number assigned for differentiation within a transaction set Note to User: This may be any number the sender chooses to send.	M	N0	1/6	Must use

Note to User:

This segment and loop are used only to signal the end of the heading area (Table 1) and the beginning of the detail area (Table 2).

IMM Immunization Status Code

Pos: 030	Max: 1000
Detail - Optional	
Loop: N/A	Elem: 5

To provide the receiving school district or postsecondary institution with a notice of the immunization status of the student

Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
IMM01	1253	<p>Immunization Type Code</p> <p>Description: The type of immunization a person received</p> <p>Note to User: Immunizations are identified by a subset of code lists maintained outside of the X12 standards. Valid codes are:</p> <p>V03.1 Vaccine for Typhoid-Paratyphoid alone</p> <p>V03.2 Vaccine for Tuberculosis</p> <p>V03.6 Vaccine for Pertussis</p> <p>V03.7 Vaccine for Tetanus Toxoid alone</p> <p>V03.81 Vaccine for Hemophilus Influenza, Type B</p> <p>V03.82 Vaccine for Streptococcus Pneumoniae</p> <p>V03.9 Vaccine for Single Bacterial Disease NEC</p> <p>V04.0 Vaccine for Poliomyelitis</p> <p>V04.1 Vaccine for Smallpox</p> <p>V04.2 Vaccine for Measles</p> <p>V04.3 Vaccine for Rubella</p> <p>V04.6 Vaccine for Mumps</p> <p>V04.8 Vaccine for Influenza</p> <p>V05.3 Vaccine for Viral Hepatitis</p> <p>V06.1 Vaccine for DTP</p> <p>V06.3 Vaccine for DTP + Polio</p> <p>V06.4 Vaccine for Measles-Mumps-Rubella [MMR]</p> <p>V06.8 Vaccine for Other Combinations</p> <p>90701 DTP Immunization</p> <p>90702 DT Immunization</p> <p>90703 Tetanus Immunization</p> <p>90704 Mumps Immunization</p> <p>90705 Measles Immunization</p> <p>90706 Rubella Immunization</p> <p>90707 MMR Virus Immunization</p> <p>90708 Measles-Rubella Immunization</p> <p>90712 Oral Poliovirus Immunization</p> <p>90718 TD Immunization</p> <p>90728 BCG Immunization</p> <p>90744 Hepatitis B Immunization</p>	M	ID	3/6	Must use
IMM02	1250	Date Time Period Format Qualifier (Format for Immunization Date)	X	ID	2/3	Used

A Guide to the Implementation of Electronic Transcripts and Student Records
 Part 1: TS 130 - Student Educational Record (Transcript)

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
		<p>Description: Code indicating the date format, time format, or date and time format</p> <p>Note to User: This specifies the format of the immunization date which appears in IMM03.</p> <p>Code NAME CM Date in Format CCYYMM CY Year Expressed in Format CCYY D8 Date Expressed in Format CCYYMMDD DB Date Expressed in Format MMDDCCYY</p>				
IMM03	1251	<p>Date Time Period (Date of Immunization)</p> <p>Description: Expression of a date, a time, or range of dates, times or dates and times</p> <p>Note to User: This is the date of immunization sent in the format indicated in IMM02.</p>	X	AN	1/35	Used
IMM04	1254	<p>Immunization Status Code</p> <p>Description: Code indicating the status of an immunization conducted on a person</p> <p>Code NAME 1 First Inoculation 2 Second Inoculation 3 Third Inoculation 4 Fourth Inoculation 5 Fifth Inoculation 6 Sixth Inoculation 7 Seventh Inoculation 8 Eighth Inoculation 9 Ninth Inoculation 10 Medical Exemption 11 Personal Exemption 12 Religious Exemption 13 Had the Disease 14 Has Not Had the Disease</p>	X	ID	1/2	Used
IMM05	755	<p>Report Type Code (Immunization Record Source Code)</p> <p>Description: Code indicating the title or contents of a document, report or supporting item</p> <p>Note to User: This is the code indicating the record used to verify immunization of a student.</p> <p>Code NAME CQ County Record HC Health Certificate HR Health Clinic Records IR State School Immunization Records MG Migrant Student Records Transfer System (MSRTS) Record PY Physician's Report</p>	O	ID	2/2	Used

Syntax:

P0203 -- If either IMM02 or IMM03 is present, then the other is required.

C0304 -- If IMM03 is present, then IMM04 is required

Semantics:

1. IMM03 gives the date of the immunization.

SES Academic Session Header

Pos: 180	Max: 1
Detail - Optional	
Loop: SES	Elms: 14

To identify the particular academic session in which the activity which follows took place

Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
SES01	1251	<p>Date Time Period (Session Starting Date to Identify Session) Description: Expression of a date, a time, or range of dates, times or dates and times Note to User: This is the expression of the year and month in which this session began in format CCYYMM. Where courses are only recorded by school year, SES01 should indicate the beginning month and year of the school year.</p>	M	AN	1/35	Must use
SES02	609	<p>Count (To Identify Specific Session) Description: Occurrence counter Note to User: This is a one-digit counter to distinguish among several different sessions which all began in the same month and year. If a student was enrolled simultaneously in two separate institutions in the same term, the value of this element for the first session to be sent is "1" and for the second session is "2." Two or more session sequence numbers could also be used to differentiate among various courses taken in the same session but for different purposes. For example, session sequence "1" could be used for all courses taken at the undergraduate level, while session sequence "2" could be used to indicate another course was taken for graduate credit. It could also be used to group different courses with different ending dates (another way of doing this is to use the optional CSU segment).</p>	O	N0	1/9	Used
SES03	1251	<p>Date Time Period (School Year for PreK-Grade 12 Record) Description: Expression of a date, a time, or range of dates, times or dates and times Note to User: This is the school year (as defined by the sending PreK-Grade 12 school or agency) in which the session is held. The format for this element is CCYY-CCYY. This element is not part of the postsecondary transcript, but it will be received from PreK-Grade 12 schools as part of the high school transcript.</p>	O	AN	1/35	Used
SES04	1139	<p>Session Code (Type of Session) Description: Code identifying the type of academic session at an educational institution <u>Code NAME</u> 1 Full year 2 Semester 3 Trimester 4 Quarter</p>	O	ID	1/1	Used

A Guide to the Implementation of Electronic Transcripts and Student Records
Part 1: TS 130 - Student Educational Record (Transcript)

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
		5 Quinmester 6 Mini-term 7 Summer Session 8 Intersession (Year Round Schools) 9 Long session which is longer than a semester or quarter or trimester but shorter than a full year				
SES05	93	Name (Name of Session) Description: Free-form name Note to User: This is the free-form name of the session; for example, "Fall Semester 1990".	O	AN	1/60	Used
SES06	1250	Date Time Period Format Qualifier (Format for Session Starting Date) Description: Code indicating the date format, time format, or date and time format Note to User: This is the format for the date used in SES07 for the start date of the session. <u>Code NAME</u> CM Date in Format CCYYMM D8 Date Expressed in Format CCYYMMDD DB Date Expressed in Format MMDDCCYY	X	ID	2/3	Used
SES07	1251	Date Time Period (Session Starting Date) Description: Expression of a date, a time, or range of dates, times or dates and times Note to User: This is the starting date sent in the format indicated in SES06.	X	AN	1/35	Used
SES08	1250	Date Time Period Format Qualifier (Format For Session Ending Date) Description: Code indicating the date format, time format, or date and time format Note to User: This is the format for the date used in SES09 for the ending date of the session. <u>Code NAME</u> CM Date in Format CCYYMM D8 Date Expressed in Format CCYYMMDD DB Date Expressed in Format MMDDCCYY	X	ID	2/3	Used
SES09	1251	Date Time Period (Session Ending Date) Description: Expression of a date, a time, or range of dates, times or dates and times Note to User: This is the session end date sent in the format indicated in SES08.	X	AN	1/35	Used
SES10	1131	Level of Individual, Test, or Course Code (Grade or Academic Level of Student) Description: Code identifying level of course, test, or student Note to User: This is the code identifying the grade level or academic	O	ID	2/2	Used

A Guide to the Implementation of Electronic Transcripts and Student Records
Part 1: TS 130 - Student Educational Record (Transcript)

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
		<p>level of the student for this session. This does not refer to the level of courses taken.</p> <p>Code NAME</p> <p>01 First grade 02 Second grade 03 Third grade 04 Fourth grade 05 Fifth grade 06 Sixth grade 07 Seventh grade 08 Eighth grade 09 Ninth grade 0K Kindergarten 10 Tenth grade 11 Eleventh grade 12 Twelfth grade 20 Non-Degree or Temporary Undergraduate in Postsecondary school 21 Postsecondary First Year Student 22 Postsecondary Sophomore 23 Postsecondary Junior 24 Postsecondary Senior 25 Postsecondary Post-Baccalaureate Student 26 Postsecondary Non-Degree Graduate Student 27 Postsecondary Professional Student 28 Postsecondary Master's Degree Student 29 Postsecondary Doctoral Student 30 Postdoctoral Student 31 Postsecondary Bachelor Preliminary Year 32 Postsecondary Fifth Year Student 33 Postsecondary Masters Qualifying Year AD Adult P0 Pre-Kindergarten Level 0 P1 Pre-Kindergarten Level 1 P2 Pre-Kindergarten Level 2 P3 Pre-Kindergarten Level 3 P4 Pre-Kindergarten Level 4 P5 Pre-Kindergarten Level 5 PF Professional PK Pre-Kindergarten UN Ungraded</p>				
SES11	66	<p>Identification Code Qualifier (Curriculum Code Qualifier)</p> <p>Description: Code designating the system/method of code structure used for Identification Code (67)</p> <p>Note to User: This element identifies the code set used to specify a curriculum.</p> <p>Code NAME</p> <p>81 Classification of Instructional Programs (CIP) coding structure maintained by the U.S. Department of Education's National Center for Education Statistics 82 Higher Education General Information Survey (HEGIS) maintained by the U.S. Department of Education's National Center for Education Statistics</p>	X	ID	1/2	PostSec Only

A Guide to the Implementation of Electronic Transcripts and Student Records
Part 1: TS 130 - Student Educational Record (Transcript)

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
		CA Statistics Canada Canadian College Student Information System Course Codes CC Statistics Canada University Student Information System Curriculum Codes				
SES12	67	Identification Code (Curriculum Code) Description: Code identifying a party or other code Note to User: This code is taken from the code list indicated in SES11 and identifies the program in which the student is enrolled.	X	AN	2/80	PostSec Only
SES13	93	Name (Name of Curriculum) Description: Free-form name Note to User: This element gives the name of the curriculum in free-form text. It is recommended that this text information not be sent if SES12 is included.	O	AN	1/60	PostSec Only
SES14	641	Status Reason Code (Honors or Delinquency Code) Description: Code indicating the status reason Note to User: This is a code used in postsecondary transcripts to identify the status of a student at the end of the session. Code NAME B35 Highest Honors B36 Second Highest Honors B37 Third Highest Honors B38 Dropped B39 Academic Probation B40 Suspended D26 Retained in Current Grade D27 Placed in Next Grade After Expected Grade D28 Placed in Transitional Program (K-1) D29 Status Pending Completion of Summer School (K-12) D31 Administratively Placed in a Higher Grade D32 Academically Placed in a Higher Grade D33 Promotion Status not Applicable D34 Promoted EB3 Withdrawn	O	ID	3/3	Used

Syntax:

P0607 -- If either SES06 or SES07 is present, then the other is required.
P0809 -- If either SES08 or SES09 is present, then the other is required.
P1112 -- If either SES11 or SES12 is present, then the other is required.

Semantics:

1. SES01 refers in general to the date the overall session began.
2. SES01 is in the format of CCYYMM.
3. SES02 refers to the individual specific session falling within the overall general session.
4. SES03 refers to the school year for prekindergarten through grade 12 records.
5. SES03 is in the format of CCYY-CCYY.
6. SES07 is the exact date the session began.

A Guide to the Implementation of Electronic Transcripts and Student Records
Part 1: TS 130 - Student Educational Record (Transcript)

7. SES09 is the date the session ended.
8. SES10 refers to the grade level of the student during this session.
9. SES11, SES12, and SES13 refer to the major field of study for the student.
10. SES14 indicates if the student received special recognition (honors) or was suspended or put on probation at the end of the session.

Note to User:

The session is also commonly known as the term, semester, quarter or school year. All courses taken in the session and/or degrees earned in the session should follow the session header.

Because there is no consistency in how particular sessions are identified on transcripts, it was decided to use the concept of identifying the session as the month and year the session began. The receiving institution or agency can then transform this session identifier to whatever that institution uses.

SSE Entry and Exit Information

Pos: 185	Max: 1
Detail - Optional	
Loop: N/A	Elms: 4

To provide information concerning the entry into or withdrawal from a school, school program, school district, or postsecondary institution

Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
SSE01	373	<p>Date (Session Entry Date) Description: Date expressed as CCYYMMDD Note to User: This is the student's entry date when different from the Session Starting Date (SES06-07).</p>	O	DT	8/8	Used
SSE02	373	<p>Date (Session Exit Date) Description: Date expressed as CCYYMMDD Note to User: This is the student's exit date when different from the Session Ending Date (SES08-09).</p>	O	DT	8/8	Used
SSE03	641	<p>Status Reason Code (Reason for Entry/Exit) Description: Code indicating the status reason Note to User: This is used to indicate the reason why the student withdrew early from the session or entered after the session began.</p> <p>Code NAME B27 Student is eligible to continue or return or both B28 Student is on suspension or dismissal B29 Student is expelled (from PreK - grade 12) B38 Dropped B40 Suspended B51 Student on Suspension or Dismissal; Eligible to Apply for Re-entry B52 According to established regulations or statutes D03 Student has attended a nonpublic school or home education program in- or out-of-state this year D04 Student was received from another attendance reporting unit in the same school D05 Student was received from a school in the same district D06 Student was received from another public school outside the district either in- or out-of-state D07 Student was received from a nonpublic school either in or out of the district or has returned after having been enrolled in a home education program; The student must have been enrolled previously in a public school this year D08 Student unexpectedly reentered the same school after withdrawing or being discharged D09 Student was expected to attend a school but did not enter as expected for unknown reasons D10 Student was promoted, retained, or transferred to another attendance-reporting unit in the same school D11 Student was promoted, retained, or transferred to another school in the same district</p>	O	ID	3/3	Used

A Guide to the Implementation of Electronic Transcripts and Student Records
Part 1: TS 130 - Student Educational Record (Transcript)

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
		D12 Student withdrew to attend another public school in the same district D13 Student withdrew to attend another public school in- or out-of-state D14 Student Over Compulsory Attendance Age Left School Voluntarily with No Intention of Returning D15 Student Graduated from School with a Standard Diploma D16 Student Graduated from School with a Special Diploma D17 Student Left School with a Certificate of Completion D18 Student Left School with a Special Certificate of Completion D19 Student Left School with a State General Education Development (GED) High School Diploma D20 Student Withdrew to Attend a Non-Public School or Home Education Program In- or Out-of-State. D21 Student withdrew from school due to hardship D22 Student has not entered any school in this or any other state this school year D23 Previously attended out-of-state public school but is entering a public school in this state for the first time this school year D24 Returned to Regular Education Program D53 Graduate from a College D54 Transfer from a University Program D55 Graduate from a University Program D56 Exchange Student D57 Returning Student Admitted to a New Program D58 Returning Student Admitted to the Same Program D59 Returning or Continuing Student Changing to Unclassified or General or Unspecified Studies D60 Continuing Student Changing to a New Program D61 Special Permission D62 Graduate from a Technical Institute D63 Transfer from a College EB1 Deceased EB3 Withdrawn EB4 Graduated				
SSE04	1470	Number Description: A generic number	O	N0	1/9	Not used

Semantics:

1. SSE01 refers to the entry date of the student in a school, school district, or school program.
2. SSE02 refers to the exit date of the student in a school, school district, or school program.
3. SSE03 refers to the reason why the student entered or left the school, school district, or school program.
4. SSE04 refers to the priority of choice for an intended entry into a school, school program, school district, or postsecondary institution.

NTE Note/Special Instruction

Pos: 190	Max: 50
Detail - Optional	
Loop: N/A	Elms: 2

To transmit information in a free-form format, if necessary, for comment or special instruction

Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
NTE01	363	Note Reference Code Description: Code identifying the functional area or purpose for which the note applies	O	ID	3/3	Not used
NTE02	352	Description Description: A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content	M	AN	1/80	Must use

Comments:

1. The NTE segment permits free-form information/data which, under ANSI X12 standard implementations, is not machine processable. The use of the NTE segment should therefore be avoided, if at all possible, in an automated environment.

Note to User:

This segment is used to transmit additional vital information about the academic session that is not otherwise transmittable.

N1 Name (Override Institution)

Pos: 200	Max: 1
Detail - Optional	
Loop: N/A	Elms: 6

To identify a party by type of organization, name, and code

Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
N101	98	<p>Entity Identifier Code</p> <p>Description: Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, property or an individual</p> <p>Note to User: This is the code identifying an institution or agency as an Override Institution. That is, the information provided in the current SES loop pertains to an institution or agency other than the sending institution or agency.</p> <p>Code NAME OS Override Institution; this is not the institution sending the record</p>	M	ID	2/3	Must use
N102	93	<p>Name (Override Institution/Agency Name)</p> <p>Description: Free-form name</p> <p>Note to User: This is the free-form name of the override institution or agency. Send this element only if it is not possible to use N103 and N104 to identify the name by code.</p>	X	AN	1/60	Used
N103	66	<p>Identification Code Qualifier (Institution Code Qualifier)</p> <p>Description: Code designating the system/method of code structure used for Identification Code (67)</p> <p>Note to User: A crosswalk table for code sets 71, 72, 73, 74, CB and CS is available on diskette from AACRAO at (202) 293-9161.</p> <p>Code NAME</p> <p>71 Integrated Postsecondary Education Data System (IPEDS) set of codes maintained by the U.S. Department of Education's National Center of Education Statistics</p> <p>72 The College Board's Admission Testing Program (ATP)</p> <p>73 Federal Interagency Commission on Education (FICE) number. Available from the United States Department of Education</p> <p>74 American College Testing (ACT) list of postsecondary educational institutions.</p> <p>77 National Center for Education Statistics (NCES) Common Core of Data (CCD) number for PreK - 12 institutions</p> <p>78 The College Board and ACT 6 digit code list of secondary educational institutions</p> <p>CB Statistics Canada Canadian College Student Information System Institution Codes</p> <p>CS Statistics Canada University Student Information System University Codes</p>	X	ID	1/2	Used
N104	67	<p>Identification Code (Institution Code)</p> <p>Description: Code identifying a party or other code</p>	X	AN	2/80	Used

A Guide to the Implementation of Electronic Transcripts and Student Records
Part 1: TS 130 - Student Educational Record (Transcript)

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
		Note to User: This code identifies the institution from the code list specified in N103.				
N105	706	Entity Relationship Code Description: Code describing entity relationship	O	ID	2/2	Not used
N106	98	Entity Identifier Code Description: Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, property or an individual	O	ID	2/3	Not used

Syntax:

R0203 -- At least one of N102 or N103 is required. P0304 -- If either N103 or N104 is present, then the other is required.

Comments:

1. This segment, used alone, provides the most efficient method of providing organizational identification. To obtain this efficiency the Institution Code Qualifier (N103) and Code (N104) must be understood by both sender and receiver.
2. N105 and N106 further define the type of entity in N101.

Note to User:

This segment is used to specify an institution or agency associated with this academic session if different from the sender of the transcript.

N3 Address Information

Pos: 210	Max: 1
Detail - Optional	
Loop: N/A	Elms: 2

To specify the location of the named party

Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
N301	166	Address Information Description: Address information	M	AN	1/55	Must use
N302	166	Address Information Description: Address information	O	AN	1/55	Used

Note to User:

This segment is used to specify the street address for the override institution or agency. It is recommended that free-form text not be used except as required for clarity.

N4 Geographic Location

Pos: 220	Max: 1
Detail - Optional	
Loop: N/A	Elms: 6

To specify the geographic place of the named party

Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
N401	19	City Name Description: Free-form text for city name Note to User: This free-form element is used if needed for clarity.	O	AN	2/30	Used
N402	156	State or Province Code Description: Code (Standard State/Province) as defined by appropriate government agency Note to User: This element is sent if needed for clarity. Refer to Appendix B for the complete code list.	O	ID	2/2	Used
N403	116	Postal Code Description: Code defining international postal zone code excluding punctuation and blanks (zip code for United States)	O	ID	3/15	K12 Only
N404	26	Country Code Description: Code identifying the country	O	ID	2/3	K12 Only
N405	309	Location Qualifier Description: Code identifying type of location	X	ID	1/2	K12 Only
N406	310	Location Identifier Description: Code which identifies a specific location	O	AN	1/30	K12 Only

Syntax:

C0605 -- If N406 is present, then N405 is required

Comments:

1. A combination of either N401 through N404, or N405 and N406 may be adequate to specify a location.
2. N402 is required only if city name (N401) is in the U.S. or Canada.

Note to User:

This segment is used to specify the geographic location of the override institution or agency.

SUM Academic Summary

Pos: 230	Max: 1
Detail - Optional	
Loop: SUM	Elms: 18

To provide summary information for an academic session, a postsecondary degree, or for the entire student academic record

Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
SUM01	1141	<p>Academic Credit Type Code</p> <p>Description: Code indicating the type of credit used (awarded) by the sending institution</p> <p>Code NAME</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A Adult Credits C Continuing Education Unit G Carnegie Units N No Credit Q Quarter Hour Credit S Semester Hour Credit U Units V Vocational Credits X Other Type of Credit 	X	ID	1/1	Used
SUM02	1142	<p>Academic Grade or Course Level Code</p> <p>Description: Code indicating the level or type or both, of work which is reflected in the grade average and the credit hours</p> <p>Code NAME</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1 Remedial 2 Basic 3 Teacher's Aide 4 General 5 Applied 6 Survey 7 Regular 8 Specialized Topics 9 Advanced 10 Honors 11 Gifted and Talented 12 Advanced Placement 13 Special Education 14 Vocational Education 15 Independent Study 16 Work Experience 17 Adult Basic 18 Adult Secondary 19 International Baccalaureate A Summary of all courses taken at all institutions AR Academic Renewal B Summary of all courses taken at sending institution D Dual Level (Upper Division and Graduate) DL Dual Level (Graduate and Professional) E Summary of All Courses Taken at All Institutions, Excluding Repeated and/or Forgiven Courses F Summary of All Courses Taken at the Sending Institution, 	O	ID	1/2	Used

A Guide to the Implementation of Electronic Transcripts and Student Records
Part 1: TS 130 - Student Educational Record (Transcript)

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
		<p>Excluding Repeated and/or Forgiven Courses</p> <p>G Graduate (postsecondary)</p> <p>H Higher or Upper division (postsecondary)</p> <p>I Institutional Credit</p> <p>L Lower division (postsecondary)</p> <p>M Work in the Major or Program</p> <p>P Professional</p> <p>R Remedial (postsecondary)</p> <p>T Summary of Transfer Work Only</p> <p>U Undergraduate (postsecondary)</p> <p>V Summary of Transfer Work Only, Excluding Repeated and/or Forgiven Courses</p>				
SUM03	1073	<p>Yes/No Condition or Response Code (Cumulative Summary Indicator)</p> <p>Description: Code indicating a Yes or No condition or response</p> <p>Note to User: This is the code indicating if this segment is included as a cumulative summary of all work included up to this point or a summary for this session only.</p> <p>Code NAME</p> <p>N No Description: This is a summary for work for this session only.</p> <p>Y Yes Description: This is a cumulative summary of all work included on the record up to this point.</p>	O	ID	1/1	Used
SUM04	380	<p>Quantity (Academic Credit Hours Included in GPA)</p> <p>Description: Numeric value of quantity</p> <p>Note to User: This is the total number of credits (credit hours) included in the grade point average for this particular summary. Inclusion or exclusion of certain credits depends on the policy of the sending institution.</p> <p>If this element is sent, then SUM01 must be sent.</p>	O	R	1/15	Used
SUM05	380	<p>Quantity (Academic Credit Hours Attempted or Paid For)</p> <p>Description: Numeric value of quantity</p> <p>Note to User: This is the total number of credits (credit hours) included on the record for this particular summary. This would normally be all credits for which the student paid, whether or not the credits were used to calculate the grade point average. Examples of credit hours to be included, if available, are credits for which non-punitive grades such as "I" or "W" or "Audit" were awarded.</p> <p>If this element is sent, then SUM01 must be sent.</p>	O	R	1/15	Used
SUM06	380	<p>Quantity (Academic Credit Hours Earned)</p> <p>Description: Numeric value of quantity</p> <p>Note to User: This is the total number of credits (credit hours) attempted and earned and included in this summary.</p>	O	R	1/15	Used

A Guide to the Implementation of Electronic Transcripts and Student Records
Part 1: TS 130 - Student Educational Record (Transcript)

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
SUM07	740	<p>Range Minimum (Lowest Possible Grade Point Average) Description: The value specifying the minimum of the measurement range Note to User: This is the lowest possible grade point average (GPA) that a student could obtain on the institution's grading scale. For example, on the typical, traditional 4.0 scale, this would be 0. However, on some scales this could be a negative number, such as -1. This field must be included if that default assumption is not accurate. The "R" data type indicates that the decimal should be included unless the value is a whole number.</p>	X	R	1/20	Used
SUM08	741	<p>Range Maximum (Highest Possible Grade Point Average) Description: The value specifying the maximum of the measurement range Note to User: This is the highest possible grade point average (GPA) that a student could obtain on the institution's grading scale. For example, on the typical, traditional 4.0 scale, this would be 4.0. On some scales this might be 3, 100, or 4.5. Some institutions have a policy that will allow a weighted grade for an honors course. This should be indicated in SUM10.</p>	X	R	1/20	Used
SUM09	1144	<p>Academic Grade Point Average Description: The grade point average of a student</p>	O	R	1/6	Used
SUM10	1073	<p>Yes/No Condition or Response Code (Excessive GPA Indicator) Description: Code indicating a Yes or No condition or response Note to User: This is a code indicating that an A+ grade has a value higher than the highest possible GPA or that certain courses have a higher value than regular courses. <u>Code NAME</u> N No Description: It is not possible to have a higher GPA than indicated in SUM08. Y Yes Description: It is possible to have a higher GPA than indicated in SUM08.</p>	O	ID	1/1	Used
SUM11	1145	<p>Class Rank Description: This is a student's numerical class rank for this session where 1 is the highest rank. Note to User: The 1996 AACRAO Academic Record and Transcript Guide does not recommend the inclusion of class rank for a single session on an official postsecondary transcript.</p>	O	N0	1/4	Used
SUM12	380	<p>Quantity (Total Number of Students in Class) Description: Numeric value of quantity Note to User: This is the total number of students in class to help position the student's rank. This element would not be sent if SUM11 is</p>	O	R	1/15	Used

A Guide to the Implementation of Electronic Transcripts and Student Records
Part 1: TS 130 - Student Educational Record (Transcript)

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
		not used.				
SUM13	1250	Date Time Period Format Qualifier (Format for Date of Class Ranking) Description: Code indicating the date format, time format, or date and time format Note to User: SUM 13 is sent only if class rank information in SUM11, 12 and 14 is sent. Code NAME CM Date in Format CCYYMM CY Year Expressed in Format CCYY D8 Date Expressed in Format CCYYMMDD DB Date Expressed in Format MMDDCCYY	X	ID	2/3	K12 Only
SUM14	1251	Date Time Period (Date of Class Ranking) Description: Expression of a date, a time, or range of dates, times or dates and times Note to User: SUM 14 is sent only if class rank information in SUM11, 12 and 13 is sent.	X	AN	1/35	K12 Only
SUM15	607	Number of Days (Days Attended) Description: Count of Days	O	N0	1/3	K12 Only
SUM16	380	Quantity (Days Absent) Description: Numeric value of quantity	O	R	1/15	K12 Only
SUM17	380	Quantity (Quality Points Used to Calculate GPA) Description: Numeric value of quantity Note to User: Indicates the number of quality points used to calculate the student's grade point average in SUM09.	O	R	1/15	Used
SUM18	1558	Academic Summary Source Description: Code used to indicate the source of the summary data	O	ID	1/1	K12 Only

Syntax:

- C0401 -- If SUM04 is present, then SUM01 is required.
- C0501 -- If SUM05 is present, then SUM01 is required.
- C0601 -- If SUM06 is present, then SUM01 is required.
- P0708 -- If either SUM07 or SUM08 is present, then the other is required.
- P1314 -- If either SUM13 or SUM14 is present, then the other is required.

Semantics:

1. SUM03 indicates if this is a summary for entire record up to that point in time. A "Y" indicates that this is a cumulative summary of the academic record up to that point; an "N" indicates that this is not a cumulative summary, but is a session.
2. SUM04 refers to credits used to compute grade point average.
3. SUM05 refers to credits attempted.
4. SUM06 refers to credits earned.

A Guide to the Implementation of Electronic Transcripts and Student Records
Part 1: TS 130 - Student Educational Record (Transcript)

5. SUM07 and SUM08 are the lowest and highest, respectively, grade point averages possible under normal conditions.
6. SUM10 indicates if it is possible to have a grade point average higher than the maximum range. A "Y" indicates that it is possible to have a grade point average higher than the maximum range; an "N" indicates that it is not possible.
7. SUM11 refers to the student's position or rank in the class, while SUM12 refers to the total number in the class.
8. SUM14 refers to the date of the class ranking.
9. SUM15 is the days attended.
10. SUM16 is the days absent.
11. SUM17 indicates quality points used to compute the student's grade point average.

Note to User:

Inclusion of the SUM segment as part of the postsecondary transcript is for transmitting the number of credits earned and the grade point average obtained in a particular session or program. For the PreK-Grade 12 record, information on credits earned, grade point average, and class rank for students in grades 9-12 will be transmitted in this segment.

NTE Note/Special Instruction

Pos: 240	Max: 5
Detail - Optional	
Loop: N/A	Elms: 2

To transmit information in a free-form format, if necessary, for comment or special instruction

Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
NTE01	363	Note Reference Code Description: Code identifying the functional area or purpose for which the note applies	O	ID	3/3	Not used
NTE02	352	Description Description: A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content	M	AN	1/80	Must use

Comments:

- The NTE segment permits free-form information/data which, under ANSI X12 standard implementations, is not machineprocessable. The use of the NTE segment should therefore be avoided, if at all possible, in an automated environment.

Note to User:

This segment is used to transmit additional vital information to the receiving institution or agency about the summary for the academic session.

CRS Course Record

Pos: 250	Max: 1
Detail - Optional	
Loop: CRS	Elms: 20

To provide the receiving institution or organization with information about courses taken and the status of those courses

Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
CRS01	1147	<p>Basis for Academic Credit Code</p> <p>Description: Code indicating how academic credit was granted by an institution or earned by a student</p> <p>Code NAME</p> <p>A The College Board's Advance Placement (AP) Program</p> <p>B Credit by Exam</p> <p>C College Level Examination Program (CLEP)</p> <p>D Credit Awarded for US Department of Defense DANTES Program</p> <p>E Departmental or Institutional Credit based on experience (Life Experience)</p> <p>F Study Abroad</p> <p>G The College Board's (CEEB) Credit</p> <p>H Completion or Removal of an Incomplete Grade</p> <p>I International Baccalaureate</p> <p>M Military Credit</p> <p>N Correspondence</p> <p>P American Council on Education Program on Noncollegiate Sponsored Instruction (ACE/PONSI) Credit Recommendation</p> <p>R Regular Enrollment</p> <p>T Academic Credits Transferred in From Another Institution</p> <p>V Audit or Visitor Status (No Credit Awarded)</p> <p>W Work Experience</p> <p>X Not Applicable (for PreK - Grade 12 use)</p> <p>Z Other Types Not Included in Above List</p>	M	ID	1/1	Must use
CRS02	1141	<p>Academic Credit Type Code</p> <p>Description: Code indicating the type of credit used (awarded) by the sending institution</p> <p>Code NAME</p> <p>A Adult Credits</p> <p>C Continuing Education Unit</p> <p>G Carnegie Units</p> <p>N No Credit</p> <p>Q Quarter Hour Credit</p> <p>S Semester Hour Credit</p> <p>U Units</p> <p>V Vocational Credits</p> <p>X Other Type of Credit</p>	O	ID	1/1	Used
CRS03	380	<p>Quantity (Course Credit Hours)</p> <p>Description: Numeric value of quantity</p> <p>Note to User: This is the number of academic credits the course is worth. If a student earned full credit for the course, the value of this</p>	O	R	1/15	Used

A Guide to the Implementation of Electronic Transcripts and Student Records
Part 1: TS 130 - Student Educational Record (Transcript)

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
		element should be the same as for CRS04.				
CRS04	380	<p>Quantity (Academic Credit Hours Earned) Description: Numeric value of quantity Note to User: This is the number of credits that the student earned for this course as determined by the institution or agency sending the record.</p>	O	R	1/15	Used
CRS05	1148	<p>Academic Grade Qualifier Description: The grading scale used by an academic institution for an academic course Note to User: This is based on the American Medical Colleges Admissions Services (AMCAS) grade scale, values 001 through 499. Other miscellaneous grade types in the range of 500 to 999 can be used as well. Refer to Appendix B for the complete code list.</p>	X	ID	1/3	Used
CRS06	1258	<p>Academic Grade Description: This indicates the grade that a student received for participation in an academic course Note to User: This is the academic grade awarded to the student for the course. This data element is required if CRS05 is 001 through 499. It is not required if the course was taken at another institution (transfer work) or if the value of CRS05 is 500 through 999.</p>	O	AN	1/3	Used
CRS07	1073	<p>Yes/No Condition or Response Code (Honors Indicator) Description: Code indicating a Yes or No condition or response <u>Code NAME</u> N No Description: The course is not an honors course. Y Yes Description: The course is an honors course.</p>	O	ID	1/1	Used
CRS08	1142	<p>Academic Grade or Course Level Code (Course Level) Description: Code indicating the level or type or both, of work which is reflected in the grade average and the credit hours <u>Code NAME</u> 1 Remedial 2 Basic 3 Teacher's Aide 4 General 5 Applied 6 Survey 7 Regular 8 Specialized Topics 9 Advanced D Dual Level (Upper Division and Graduate) G Graduate (postsecondary) H Higher or Upper division (postsecondary) I Institutional Credit L Lower division (postsecondary) M Work in the Major or Program P Professional R Remedial (postsecondary)</p>	O	ID	1/2	Used

A Guide to the Implementation of Electronic Transcripts and Student Records
Part 1: TS 130 - Student Educational Record (Transcript)

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
		U Undergraduate (postsecondary) 10 Honors 11 Gifted and Talented 12 Advanced Placement 13 Special Education 14 Vocational Education 15 Independent Study 16 Work Experience 17 Adult Basic 18 Adult Secondary 19 International Baccalaureate AR Academic Renewal DL Dual Level (Graduate and Professional)				
CRS09	1150	Course Repeat or No Count Indicator Code Description: Code indicating when an academic course has been repeated by a student and how that repeat is to be computed in the student's academic grade average <u>Code NAME</u> N Repeated Description: Not counted in GPA. R Repeated Description: Counted in GPA. X Other Description: Not counted in GPA (e.g., used for academic forgiveness or clemency).	O	ID	1/1	Used
CRS10	66	Identification Code Qualifier (Curriculum Code Qualifier) Description: Code designating the system/method of code structure used for Identification Code (67) Note to User: CRS10 and 11 are used to describe the content of the course. The value of CRS10 indicates the code list used to specify the course content code in CRS11. <u>Code NAME</u> 75 State or Province Assigned Number 76 Local School District or Jurisdiction Number 81 Classification of Instructional Programs (CIP) coding structure maintained by the U.S. Department of Education's National Center for Education Statistics 82 Higher Education General Information Survey (HEGIS) maintained by the U.S. Department of Education's National Center for Education Statistics CA Statistics Canada Canadian College Student Information System Course Codes CC Statistics Canada University Student Information System Curriculum Codes	X	ID	1/2	Used
CRS11	67	Identification Code (Curriculum Code) Description: Code identifying a party or other code Note to User: This is a code, selected from the code list specified in CRS10, which best describes the course content. For example, if this is a computer science course and the value of CRS10 was "81", the value of this element would be "11.0101".	X	AN	2/80	Used

A Guide to the Implementation of Electronic Transcripts and Student Records
Part 1: TS 130 - Student Educational Record (Transcript)

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
CRS12	380	<p>Quantity (Academic Quality Points) Description: Numeric value of quantity Note to User: This is the number of quality points earned by the student for participation in this course.</p>	O	R	1/15	Used
CRS13	1131	<p>Level of Individual, Test, or Course Code (Course Grade Level) Description: Code identifying level of course, test, or student</p> <p><u>Code</u> <u>NAME</u></p> <p>01 First grade 02 Second grade 03 Third grade 04 Fourth grade 05 Fifth grade 06 Sixth grade 07 Seventh grade 08 Eighth grade 09 Ninth grade 0K Kindergarten 10 Tenth grade 11 Eleventh grade 12 Twelfth grade 21 Postsecondary First Year Student 22 Postsecondary Sophomore 23 Postsecondary Junior 24 Postsecondary Senior 25 Postsecondary Post-Baccalaureate Student 26 Postsecondary Non-Degree Graduate Student 27 Postsecondary Professional Student 28 Postsecondary Master's Degree Student 29 Postsecondary Doctoral Student 30 Postdoctoral Student 31 Postsecondary Bachelor Preliminary Year 32 Postsecondary Fifth Year Student 33 Postsecondary Masters Qualifying Year AD Adult EL Elementary School IF Infant (0 to age 2) MS Middle or Junior High School P0 Pre-Kindergarten Level 0 P1 Pre-Kindergarten Level 1 P2 Pre-Kindergarten Level 2 P3 Pre-Kindergarten Level 3 P4 Pre-Kindergarten Level 4 P5 Pre-Kindergarten Level 5 PF Professional PK Pre-Kindergarten SS Secondary School UN Ungraded VS Vocational School</p>	O	ID	2/2	Used
CRS14	93	<p>Name (Course Subject Abbreviation or Alpha Prefix) Description: Free-form name Note to User: This is the department or area associated with the course at the sending institution. For example, ENGL (for English), WRITING</p>	O	AN	1/60	Used

A Guide to the Implementation of Electronic Transcripts and Student Records
Part 1: TS 130 - Student Educational Record (Transcript)

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
		<p>(for composition), SOC (for sociology), and RUSS (for Russian).</p> <p>Although this element is indicated as optional, it is essential that it and/or CRS15 be included as part of the postsecondary transcript. For the PreK - Grade 12 record, district, state or federal course numbers should be sent, in addition, in REF segments following the segment. One or more additional local course numbers can also be sent in the REF segment.</p>				
CRS15	127	<p>Reference Identification (Course Number) Description: Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier Note to User: Code which uniquely identifies the course at the sending institution from among similar subject area offerings. For example, 101 (as in ENGL 101).</p> <p>It is essential that this element and/or CRS 14 be sent as part of the postsecondary transcript. For the PreK - Grade 12 record, district, state or federal course numbers should be sent, in addition, in REF segments following the segment. One or more additional local course numbers can also be sent in the REF segment.</p>	O	AN	1/30	Used
CRS16	93	<p>Name (Course Title) Description: Free-form name Note to User: The course title should identify the content of the course to the extent possible in this short space. Although 60 characters are available, long titles may result in truncation by the receiving institution. It is absolutely essential that the course title be included as part of the postsecondary transcript. For the PreK - Grade 12 record, district, state or federal course titles should be sent, in addition, in the REF segments following the CRS segment. One or more additional local course titles can also be sent in the REF segment.</p>	O	AN	1/60	Used
CRS17	380	<p>Quantity (Days Attended) Description: Numeric value of quantity</p>	O	R	1/15	K12 Only
CRS18	380	<p>Quantity (Days Absent) Description: Numeric value of quantity</p>	O	R	1/15	K12 Only
CRS19	373	<p>Date (Student Withdrawal Date) Description: Date expressed as CCYYMMDD Note to User: This is the date the student dropped or withdrew from the course if a withdrawal type grade is assigned. For example, if the student initiated a drop and officially dropped the course on March 28, 1998, the value of this element would be "19980328."</p>	O	DT	8/8	Used
CRS20	1152	<p>Override Academic Course Source Code Description: Code indicating the source of academic credit if not from</p>	O	ID	2/2	PostSec Only

A Guide to the Implementation of Electronic Transcripts and Student Records
Part 1: TS 130 - Student Educational Record (Transcript)

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
		the sending educational institution <u>Code</u> <u>NAME</u> IA Institutional Agreement MC Multiple Campus Course Offering TC Transfer Credit				

Syntax:

C0605 -- If CRS06 is present, then CRS05 is required
 P1011 -- If either CRS10 or CRS11 is present, then the other is required.

Semantics:

1. CRS03 is either the value of the course or the credits attempted, while CRS04 is the credits earned by the student for the course.
2. CRS07 indicates if the course is a special honors course. A "Y" indicates that the course is designated as an honors course; an "N" indicates it is not an honors course.
3. CRS10 and CRS11 are the content area of the course.
4. CRS12 is the number of academic quality (or grade) points earned by the student for participation in a course.
5. CRS14 and CRS15 refer to the course alpha prefix and number, respectively. These are the course numbers.
6. CRS16 is the course title.
7. CRS17 and CRS18 are the student's days attended and days absent in the course, respectively.
8. CRS19 is the date the student dropped the course.
9. CRS20 indicated if the course was taken as a transfer course at another institution or under the auspices of another institution covered by reciprocal agreement between the participating institutions.

Note to User:

All courses attempted by the student should be reported with sufficient detail to determine the quality of work performed by the student in the course. The absence of any CRS segments in the SES loop would imply that the student's attendance was so brief that no information about courses attempted was recorded.

Each course segment may be associated with the following REF segment which defines its course number.

REF Reference Identification (Course Numbers)

Pos: 260	Max: 5
Detail - Optional	
Loop: N/A	Elms: 4

To specify identifying information

Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
REF01	128	Reference Identification Qualifier (Type of Course Number) Description: Code qualifying the Reference Identification <u>Code</u> <u>NAME</u> N1 Local School Course Number N2 Local School District Course Number N3 Statewide Course Number N4 United States Department of Education	M	ID	2/3	Must use
REF02	127	Reference Identification (Course Number) Description: Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier	X	AN	1/30	Used
REF03	352	Description (Course Title) Description: A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content	X	AN	1/80	Used
REF04	C040	Reference Identifier Description: To identify one or more reference numbers or identification numbers as specified by the Reference Qualifier	O	Comp		Not used

Syntax:

R0203 -- At least one of REF02 or REF03 is required.

Semantics:

- REF04 contains data relating to the value cited in REF02.

Note to User:

This occurrence of the REF segment in the PreK - Grade 12 record is used to identify the course number for each course sent in the preceding CRS segment. There may be several course numbers per course. This segment is not normally part of the postsecondary transcript since this information is sent in the CRS segment and an additional course number may be indicated in the following CSU segment.

CSU Supplemental Course Data

Pos: 270	Max: 1
Detail - Optional	
Loop: N/A	Elms: 10

To provide supplemental information on a course or a particular instance of a course

Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Ma</u> <u>x</u>	<u>Usage</u>
CSU01	93	Name (Subject Area/Course Alpha Prefix) Description: Free-form name Note to User: This is the department or area of study associated with the course.	O	AN	1/60	Used
CSU02	127	Reference Identification (Course Number) Description: Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier Note to User: This is the value that uniquely identifies a course within a subject area or department.	O	AN	1/30	Used
CSU03	1250	Date Time Period Format Qualifier (Format for Starting Date of Course) Description: Code indicating the date format, time format, or date and time format Note to User: CSU03 and CSU04 are used to override the Session Starting Date designated in SES06 and SES07 for the current course only. Code NAME CM Date in Format CCYYMM CY Year Expressed in Format CCYY D8 Date Expressed in Format CCYYMMDD DB Date Expressed in Format MMDDCCYY	X	ID	2/3	Used
CSU04	1251	Date Time Period (Starting Date of Course) Description: Expression of a date, a time, or range of dates, times or dates and times Note to User: CSU03 and CSU04 are used to override the Session Starting Date designated in SES06 and SES07 for the current course only.	X	AN	1/35	Used
CSU05	1250	Date Time Period Format Qualifier (Format for Ending Date of Course) Description: Code indicating the date format, time format, or date and time format Note to User: CSU05 and CSU06 are used to override the Session Ending Date designated in SES08 and SES09 for the current course only. Code NAME CM Date in Format CCYYMM CY Year Expressed in Format CCYY D8 Date Expressed in Format CCYYMMDD DB Date Expressed in Format MMDDCCYY	X	ID	2/3	Used

A Guide to the Implementation of Electronic Transcripts and Student Records
Part 1: TS 130 - Student Educational Record (Transcript)

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Ma</u> <u>x</u>	<u>Usage</u>
CSU06	1251	<p>Date Time Period (Ending Date of Course) Description: Expression of a date, a time, or range of dates, times or dates and times Note to User: CSU05 and CSU06 are used to override the Session Ending Date designated in SES08 and SES09 for the current course only.</p>	X	AN	1/35	Used
CSU07	1132	<p>Instructional Setting Code Description: Code indicating type of instructional setting in which a program is provided <u>Code</u> <u>NAME</u> 1 Self-contained (Regular Class) 2 Resource Class 3 Separate Class 4 Public Separate School Facility 5 Private Separate School Facility 6 Public Residential Facility 7 Private Residential Facility 8 Correction Facility 9 Homebound or Hospital Environment 10 Bilingual Class 11 Departmentalized (Regular Class) 12 Center-based Instruction 13 Televised Instruction 14 Individualized Instruction 15 Independent Study 16 Laboratory 17 English as a Second Language (ESL) Class 18 Discussion 19 Residency 20 Internship 21 Practicum 22 Work Study 23 Co-operative Education 24 Clinic 25 Lecture and Laboratory 26 Lecture and Discussion 27 Lecture 28 Other 29 Classroom 30 Home Study</p>	O	ID	1/2	Used
CSU08	1141	<p>Academic Credit Type Code Description: Code indicating the type of credit used (awarded) by the sending institution <u>Code</u> <u>NAME</u> A Adult Credits C Continuing Education Unit G Carnegie Units N No Credit Q Quarter Hour Credit S Semester Hour Credit U Units V Vocational Credits X Other Type of Credit</p>	O	ID	1/1	Used

A Guide to the Implementation of Electronic Transcripts and Student Records
Part 1: TS 130 - Student Educational Record (Transcript)

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Ma</u> <u>x</u>	<u>Usage</u>
		-				
CSU09	380	Quantity (Class/Course Duration) Description: Numeric value of quantity Note to User: CSU09 and CSU10 can be used to indicate class duration such as hours per day or days per week.	X	R	1/15	Used
CSU10	C001	Composite Unit of Measure (Class/Course Duration) Description: To identify a composite unit of measure. Note to User: CSU09 and CSU10 can be used to indicate class duration such as hours per day or days per week. Refer to Appendix B for a full description of data element C001.	X	Comp		Used

Syntax:

- P0304 -- If either CSU03 or CSU04 is present, then the other is required.
- P0506 -- If either CSU05 or CSU06 is present, then the other is required.
- P0910 -- If either CSU09 or CSU10 is present, then the other is required.

Semantics:

1. CSU01 and CSU02 are the alpha prefix and the course number, respectively. Together, CSU01 and CSU02 are commonly referred to as the "course number".
2. CSU03 and CSU04 refer to the date the course began.
3. CSU05 and CSU06 refer to the date the course ended.

Note to User:

This segment may be used to transmit additional data about the course identified in the CRS segment, such as the instructional setting. If a course were taken at an institution other than the sending institution--for example through an inter-institutional agreement--the course may have undergone a number change at the sending institution, and this additional course number may be sent in this segment. Also, this particular course may have had different starting and/or ending dates than those indicated in the SES in this loop.

LUI Language Use (Language of Instruction)

Pos: 271	Max: 10
Detail - Optional	
Loop: N/A	Elms: 5

To specify language, type of usage, and proficiency or fluency

Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
LUI01	66	Identification Code Qualifier (Language Code Qualifier) Description: Code designating the system/method of code structure used for Identification Code (67) Note to User: This code designates the code list in which the language code in LUI02 appears. <u>Code NAME</u> LD NISO Z39.53 Language Codes LE ISO 639 Language Codes	X	ID	1/2	Used
LUI02	67	Identification Code (Language Code) Description: Code identifying a party or other code Note to User: This code indicates the language. Refer to Appendix B for the complete code list.	X	AN	2/80	Used
LUI03	352	Description (Language Name) Description: A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content Note to User: This is the literal name of the language used when needed for clarity or when the language is not included in the code lists identified in LUI01.	X	AN	1/80	Used
LUI04	1303	Use of Language Indicator Description: Code indicating the use of a language <u>Code NAME</u> 1 Language of Instruction 2 Language of Examination 3 Language in which Examination is Written	O	ID	1/2	Used
LUI05	1476	Language Proficiency Indicator Description: Code indicating language proficiency	O	ID	1/1	Not used

Syntax:

P0102 -- If either LUI01 or LUI02 is present, then the other is required.

L040203 -- If LUI04 is present, then at least one of LUI02 or LUI03 is required.

Semantics:

1. LUI02 is the language code.
2. LUI03 is the name of the language.

Note to User:

This segment is used to indicate the language(s) and/or language strategies that were used in teaching the course.

RAP Requirement, Attribute, and Proficiency

Pos: 272	Max: 5
Detail - Optional	
Loop: N/A	Elms: 7

To identify requirements, attributes, and proficiencies of students and/or courses

Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
RAP01	1155	Educational Test or Requirement Code (Course Requirement/Attribute/Proficiency) Description: Indicates a particular national, regional, state, or local requirement Note to User: This code refers to a particular national, regional, state or local requirement for a course. Refer to Appendix B for the complete code list.	M	ID	1/3	Must use
RAP02	93	Name (Main Category of Requirement) Description: Free-form name Note to User: This is free-form text specifying the main category of the requirement, attribute, or proficiency.	O	AN	1/60	Used
RAP03	93	Name (Lesser Category of Requirement) Description: Free-form name Note to User: This is free-form text specifying a lesser category of the requirement, attribute, or proficiency,	O	AN	1/60	Used
RAP04	1413	Usage Indicator Description: Designates whether the achievement or characteristic being described is a requirement, an attribute, or a proficiency <u>Code NAME</u> A Attribute P Proficiency R Requirement	O	ID	1/1	Used
RAP05	1073	Yes/No Condition or Response Code (Requirement, Attribute or Proficiency Met) Description: Code indicating a Yes or No condition or response Note to User: This indicates whether or not the student or course meets the requirement, attribute or proficiency. A "Y" indicates that it was met; an "N" indicates it was not met. <u>Code NAME</u> N No Description: Requirement, attribute or proficiency not met Y Yes Description: Requirement, attribute or proficiency met	O	ID	1/1	Used
RAP06	1250	Date Time Period Format Qualifier (Format for Date Status)	X	ID	2/3	Used

A Guide to the Implementation of Electronic Transcripts and Student Records
 Part 1: TS 130 - Student Educational Record (Transcript)

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
		<p>Assigned) Description: Code indicating the date format, time format, or date and time format Note to User: This code indicates the format of the date on which the requirement, attribute, or proficiency was met. <u>Code NAME</u> CM Date in Format CCYYMM CY Year Expressed in Format CCYY D8 Date Expressed in Format CCYYMMDD DB Date Expressed in Format MMDDCCYY</p>				
RAP07	1251	<p>Date Time Period (Date Status Assigned) Description: Expression of a date, a time, or range of dates, times or dates and times Note to User: This date is in the format indicated in RAP06.</p>	X	AN	1/35	Used

Syntax:

P0607 -- If either RAP06 or RAP07 is present, then the other is required.

Semantics:

1. RAP02 indicates the major grouping or main category of requirement, attribute, or proficiency.
2. RAP03 indicates the lesser grouping of sub-category of requirement, attribute, or proficiency.
3. RAP04 indicates whether or not this occurrence of the segment is used to indicate satisfaction of requirement or proficiency, or to indicate the presence of an attribute.
4. RAP05 indicates whether or not the student or course meets the requirement, attribute or proficiency. A "Y" indicates that it was met; an "N" indicates that it was not met.

Note to User:

This segment is used to identify requirements, attributes, and proficiencies related to the student or course.

NTE Note/Special Instruction

Pos: 280	Max: 50
Detail - Optional	
Loop: N/A	Elms: 2

To transmit information in a free-form format, if necessary, for comment or special instruction

Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
NTE01	363	Note Reference Code Description: Code identifying the functional area or purpose for which the note applies	O	ID	3/3	Not used
NTE02	352	Description Description: A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content	M	AN	1/80	Must use

Comments:

1. The NTE segment permits free-form information/data which, under ANSI X12 standard implementations, is not machineprocessable. The use of the NTE segment should therefore be avoided, if at all possible, in an automated environment.

Note to User:

This segment is used to provide additional vital information about the course not otherwise transmittable.

N1

Name (Override Institution or Agency)

Pos: 290	Max: 1
Detail - Optional	
Loop: N/A	Elms: 6

To identify a party by type of organization, name, and code

Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
N101	98	<p>Entity Identifier Code Description: Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, property or an individual Note to User: This is the code identifying an institution as an Override Institution. That is, the information provided in the current CRS loop pertains to an institution or agency other than the sender and other than the institution or agency identified in the SES loop (if any). <u>Code NAME</u> OS Override Institution; this is not the institution sending the record</p>	M	ID	2/3	Must use
N102	93	<p>Name (Override Institution/Agency Name) Description: Free-form name Note to User: This is the free-form name of the override institution or agency. Send this element only if it is not possible to use N103 and N104 to identify the name by code.</p>	X	AN	1/60	Used
N103	66	<p>Identification Code Qualifier (Institution Code Qualifier) Description: Code designating the system/method of code structure used for Identification Code (67) Note to User: A crosswalk table for code sets 71, 72, 73, 74, CB and CS is available on diskette from AACRAO at (202) 293-9161. <u>Code NAME</u> 71 Integrated Postsecondary Education Data System (IPEDS) set of codes maintained by the U.S. Department of Education's National Center of Education Statistics 72 The College Board's Admission Testing Program (ATP) 73 Federal Interagency Commission on Education (FICE) number. Available from the United States Department of Education 74 American College Testing (ACT) list of postsecondary educational institutions. 77 National Center for Education Statistics (NCES) Common Core of Data (CCD) number for PreK - 12 institutions 78 The College Board and ACT 6 digit code list of secondary educational institutions CB Statistics Canada Canadian College Student Information System Institution Codes CS Statistics Canada University Student Information System University Codes</p>	X	ID	1/2	Used
N104	67	Identification Code (Institution Code)	X	AN	2/80	Used

A Guide to the Implementation of Electronic Transcripts and Student Records
Part 1: TS 130 - Student Educational Record (Transcript)

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
		Description: Code identifying a party or other code Note to User: This code identifies the institution from the code list specified in N103.				
N105	706	Entity Relationship Code Description: Code describing entity relationship	O	ID	2/2	Not used
N106	98	Entity Identifier Code Description: Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, property or an individual	O	ID	2/3	Not used

Syntax:

R0203 -- At least one of N102 or N103 is required. P0304 -- If either N103 or N104 is present, then the other is required.

Comments:

1. This segment, used alone, provides the most efficient method of providing organizational identification. To obtain this efficiency the Institution Code Qualifier (N103) and Code (N104) must be understood by both sender and receiver.
2. N105 and N106 further define the type of entity in N101.

Note to User:

This segment is used if the information provided in the current CRS loop pertains to an institution or agency other than the sender and other than the institution or agency identified in the SES loop (if any).

N4 Geographic Location

Pos: 300	Max: 1
Detail - Optional	
Loop: N/A	Elms: 6

To specify the geographic place of the named party

Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
N401	19	City Name Description: Free-form text for city name	O	AN	2/30	Used
N402	156	State or Province Code Description: Code (Standard State/Province) as defined by appropriate government agency Note to User: Refer to Appendix B for the complete code list.	O	ID	2/2	Used
N403	116	Postal Code Description: Code defining international postal zone code excluding punctuation and blanks (zip code for United States) Note to User: In the United States, use ZIP codes as specified in the U.S. Postal Service Publication 65, Code Set A-5. This is available from the U.S. Postal Service, Washington, DC 20260.	O	ID	3/15	Used
N404	26	Country Code Description: Code identifying the country Note to User: Refer to Appendix B for the complete code list.	O	ID	2/3	Used
N405	309	Location Qualifier Description: Code identifying type of location	X	ID	1/2	K12 Only
N406	310	Location Identifier Description: Code which identifies a specific location	O	AN	1/30	K12 Only

Syntax:

C0605 -- If N406 is present, then N405 is required.

Comments:

1. A combination of either N401 through N404, or N405 and N406 may be adequate to specify a location.
2. N402 is required only if city name (N401) is in the U.S. or Canada.

Note to User:

This segment is used to specify the geographic location of the override institution or agency identified in the preceding N1 segment.

MKS Marks Awarded

Pos: 305	Max: 1
Detail - Optional	
Loop: MKS	Elms: 3

To provide additional information to the receiving institution about the marks, or series of marks, a student was awarded in a particular course

Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
MKS01	1304	Mark Code Type Description: Code identifying the type of mark that was awarded <u>Code</u> <u>NAME</u> 1 School Mark 2 Department Mark 3 Final Mark 4 Supplemental Mark 5 Mid-term Mark 6 Six-week Mark 7 Examination Mark 8 Work Experience Mark 9 Nine Weeks' Mark 10 Mark at Time of Withdrawal	O	ID	1/2	Used
MKS02	1148	Academic Grade Qualifier Description: The grading scale used by an academic institution for an academic course Note to User: This is based on the American Medical Colleges Admissions Services (AMCAS) grade scale, values 001 through 499. Other miscellaneous grade types in the range of 500 to 999 can be used as well. Refer to Appendix B for the complete code list..	X	ID	1/3	Used
MKS03	1258	Academic Grade Description: This indicates the grade that a student received for participation in an academic course Note to User: This is the academic grade awarded to the student for the type specified in MKS01. This data element is required if MKS02 is 001 through 499. It is not required if the course was taken at another institution (transfer work) or if the value of MKS02 is 500 through 999.	X	AN	1/3	Used

Syntax:

P0203 -- If either MKS02 or MKS03 is present, then the other is required.

Note to User:

The information in the MKS segment is supplemental to the academic grade given in CRS05 and 06.

LUI Language Use (Language of Examination)

Pos: 306	Max: 1
Detail - Optional	
Loop: N/A	Elms: 5

To specify language, type of usage, and proficiency or fluency

Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
LUI01	66	Identification Code Qualifier (Language Code Qualifier) Description: Code designating the system/method of code structure used for Identification Code (67) Note to User: This code designates the code list in which the language code in LUI02 appears. <u>Code NAME</u> LD NISO Z39.53 Language Codes LE ISO 639 Language Codes	X	ID	1/2	Used
LUI02	67	Identification Code (Language Code) Description: Code identifying a party or other code Note to User: This code indicates the language. Refer to Appendix B for the complete code list.	X	AN	2/80	Used
LUI03	352	Description (Name of Language) Description: A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content Note to User: This is the literal name of the language when needed for clarity or when the language is not included in the code lists identified in LUI01.	X	AN	1/80	Used
LUI04	1303	Use of Language Indicator Description: Code indicating the use of a language <u>Code NAME</u> 2 Language of Examination 3 Language in which Examination is Written	O	ID	1/2	Used
LUI05	1476	Language Proficiency Indicator Description: Code indicating language proficiency	O	ID	1/1	Not used

Syntax:

P0102 -- If either LUI01 or LUI02 is present, then the other is required.

L040203 -- If LUI04 is present, then at least one of LUI02 or LUI03 is required.

Semantics:

1. LUI02 is the language code.
2. LUI03 is the name of the language.

Note to User:

This segment indicates the language of examination relating to the course in this occurrence of the MKS loop.

DEG Degree Record

Pos: 310	Max: 1
Detail - Optional	
Loop: DEG	Elms: 5

To provide the receiving institution or agency notice of academic awards made to the student whose record is being transmitted

Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
DEG01	1126	<p>Academic Degree Code</p> <p>Description: Code indicating the level of postsecondary academic award earned by a student</p> <p>Note to User: Note that the decimal is part of the code.</p> <p>Code NAME</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 2.1 Postsecondary Certificate Or Diploma (less than one year) 2.2 Postsecondary Certificate Or Diploma (one year or more but less than four years) 2.3 Associate Degree (e.g., Associate In Arts, Associate In Science, Associate In Applied Science) 2.4 Baccalaureate Degree 2.5 Baccalaureate (Honours) Degree 2.6 Postsecondary Certificate Or Diploma (one year or more but less than two years) 2.7 Postsecondary Certificate Or Diploma (two years or more but less than four years) 3.1 First Professional Degree 3.2 Post-Professional Degree 4.1 Graduate Certificate 4.2 Master's Degree 4.3 Intermediate Graduate Degree 4.4 Doctoral Degree 4.5 Post-Doctoral Degree 	M	ID	3/3	Must use
DEG02	1250	<p>Date Time Period Format Qualifier (Format for Date Degree Awarded)</p> <p>Description: Code indicating the date format, time format, or date and time format</p> <p>Note to User: This code indicates the format of the degree date which appears in DEG03.</p> <p>Code NAME</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> CM Date in Format CCYYMM CY Year Expressed in Format CCYY D8 Date Expressed in Format CCYYMMDD DB Date Expressed in Format MMDDCCYY 	X	ID	2/3	Used
DEG03	1251	<p>Date Time Period (Date Degree Awarded)</p> <p>Description: Expression of a date, a time, or range of dates, times or dates and times</p> <p>Note to User: This is the date the degree was awarded in the format indicated in DEG02.</p>	X	AN	1/35	Used

A Guide to the Implementation of Electronic Transcripts and Student Records
Part 1: TS 130 - Student Educational Record (Transcript)

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
DEG04	352	<p>Description (Title of Degree) Description: A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content Note to User: This is the literal name of the degree. The field of study should not be included unless it is an actual part of the degree name. While this data element is optional, its inclusion will be very helpful to those who receive the transcript for functions other than transfer credit evaluation.</p>	O	AN	1/80	Used
DEG05	641	<p>Status Reason Code (Honors Level of Degree) Description: Code indicating the status reason Note to User: This is a code indicating honors associated with the degree. This is not the place to indicate that the student was enrolled in an honors program. Omit this field if no honors are associated with the degree. <u>Code</u> <u>NAME</u> B35 Highest Honors B36 Second Highest Honors B37 Third Highest Honors</p>	O	ID	3/3	Used

Syntax:

P0203 -- If either DEG02 or DEG03 is present, then the other is required.

Semantics:

1. DEG02 and DEG03 refer to the date the degree was awarded.
2. DEG05 indicates the type of honors the student received with the degree.

SUM Academic Summary

Pos: 320	Max: 5
Detail - Optional	
Loop: N/A	Elms: 18

To provide summary information for an academic session, a postsecondary degree, or for the entire student academic record

Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
SUM01	1141	<p>Academic Credit Type Code Description: Code indicating the type of credit used (awarded) by the sending institution</p> <p>Code NAME A Adult Credits C Continuing Education Unit G Carnegie Units N No Credit Q Quarter Hour Credit S Semester Hour Credit U Units V Vocational Credits X Other Type of Credit</p>	X	ID	1/1	Used
SUM02	1142	<p>Academic Grade or Course Level Code (Level of Coursework) Description: Code indicating the level or type or both, of work which is reflected in the grade point average and the credit hours</p> <p>Code NAME 19 International Baccalaureate D Dual Level (Upper Division and Graduate) DL Dual Level (Graduate and Professional) G Graduate (postsecondary) H Higher or Upper division (postsecondary) L Lower division (postsecondary) M Work in the Major or Program P Professional R Remedial (postsecondary) U Undergraduate (postsecondary)</p>	O	ID	1/2	Used
SUM03	1073	<p>Yes/No Condition or Response Code (Cumulative Summary Indicator) Description: Code indicating a Yes or No condition or response</p>	O	ID	1/1	Not used
SUM04	380	<p>Quantity (Academic Credit Hours Included in GPA) Description: Numeric value of quantity</p> <p>Note to User: This is the total number of credits (credit hours) included in the grade point average for this particular summary. Inclusion or exclusion of certain credits depends on the policy of the sending institution.</p> <p>If this element is sent, then SUM01 must be sent.</p>	O	R	1/15	Used

A Guide to the Implementation of Electronic Transcripts and Student Records
Part 1: TS 130 - Student Educational Record (Transcript)

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
SUM05	380	<p>Quantity (Academic Credit Hours Attempted or Paid For) Description: Numeric value of quantity Note to User: This is the total number of credits (credit hours) included on the record for this particular summary. This would normally be all credits for which the student paid, whether or not the credits were used to calculate the grade point average. Examples of credit hours to be included, if available, are credits for which non-punitive grades such as "I" or "W" or "Audit" were awarded.</p> <p>If this element is sent, then SUM01 must be sent.</p>	O	R	1/15	Used
SUM06	380	<p>Quantity (Academic Credit Hours Earned) Description: Numeric value of quantity Note to User: This is the total number of credits (credit hours) attempted and earned and included in this summary.</p>	O	R	1/15	Used
SUM07	740	<p>Range Minimum (Lowest Possible Grade Point Average) Description: The value specifying the minimum of the measurement range Note to User: This is the lowest possible grade point average (GPA) that a student could obtain on the institution's grading scale. For example, on the typical, traditional 4.0 scale, this would be 0. However, on some scales this could be a negative number, such as -1. This field must be included if that default assumption is not accurate. The "R" data type indicates that the decimal should be included unless the value is a whole number.</p>	X	R	1/20	Used
SUM08	741	<p>Range Maximum (Highest Possible Grade Point Average) Description: The value specifying the maximum of the measurement range Note to User: This is the highest possible grade point average (GPA) that a student could obtain on the institution's grading scale. For example, on the typical, traditional 4.0 scale, this would be 4.0. On some scales this might be 3, 100, or 4.5. Some institutions have a policy that will allow a weighted grade for an honors course. This should be indicated in SUM10.</p>	X	R	1/20	Used
SUM09	1144	<p>Academic Grade Point Average Description: The grade point average of a student</p>	O	R	1/6	Used
SUM10	1073	<p>Yes/No Condition or Response Code (Excessive GPA Indicator) Description: Code indicating a Yes or No condition or response Note to User: This indicates that an A+ grade has a value higher than the highest possible GPA or that certain courses have a higher value than regular courses.</p> <p><u>Code</u> <u>NAME</u> N No</p> <p>Description: It is not possible to have a higher GPA than</p>	O	ID	1/1	Used

A Guide to the Implementation of Electronic Transcripts and Student Records
Part 1: TS 130 - Student Educational Record (Transcript)

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
		indicated in SUM08. Y Yes Description: It is possible to have a higher GPA than indicated in SUM08.				
SUM11	1145	Class Rank Description: This is a student's numerical class rank with respect to the degree earned, with the highest student in the class having a rank or position of 1	O	N0	1/4	Used
SUM12	380	Quantity (Total Number of Students in Class) Description: Numeric value of quantity Note to User: This is the total number in the class to help position the student's rank and would not be used if SUM11 is not used.	O	R	1/15	Used
SUM13	1250	Date Time Period Format Qualifier (Format for Date of Class Ranking) Description: Code indicating the date format, time format, or date and time format Note to User: SUM 13 is sent only if class rank information in SUM11, 12 and 14 is sent.	X	ID	2/3	Not used
SUM14	1251	Date Time Period (Date of Class Ranking) Description: Expression of a date, a time, or range of dates, times or dates and times Note to User: SUM 14 is sent only if class rank information in SUM11, 12, and 13 is sent.	X	AN	1/35	Not used
SUM15	607	Number of Days (Days Attended) Description: Count of Days	O	N0	1/3	Not used
SUM16	380	Quantity (Days Absent) Description: Numeric value of quantity	O	R	1/15	Not used
SUM17	380	Quantity (Quality Points Used to Calculate GPA) Description: Numeric value of quantity Note to User: Indicates the number of quality points used to calculate the student's grade point average in SUM09.	O	R	1/15	Not used
SUM18	1558	Academic Summary Source Description: Code used to indicate the source of the summary data	O	ID	1/1	Not used

Syntax:

C0401 -- If SUM04 is present, then SUM01 is required.

C0501 -- If SUM05 is present, then SUM01 is required.

C0601 -- If SUM06 is present, then SUM01 is required.

P0708 -- If either SUM07 or SUM08 is present, then the other is required.

P1314 -- If either SUM13 or SUM14 is present, then the other is required.

Semantics:

1. SUM03 indicates if this is a summary for entire record up to that point in time. A "Y" indicates that this is a cumulative summary of the academic record up to that point; an "N" indicates that this is not a cumulative summary, but is a session.
2. SUM04 refers to credits used to compute grade point average.
3. SUM05 refers to credits attempted.
4. SUM06 refers to credits earned.
5. SUM07 and SUM08 are the lowest and highest, respectively, grade point averages possible under normal conditions.
6. SUM10 indicates if it is possible to have a grade point average higher than the maximum range. A "Y" indicates that it is possible to have a grade point average higher than the maximum range; an "N" indicates that it is not possible.
7. SUM11 refers to the student's position or rank in the class, while SUM12 refers to the total number in the class.
8. SUM14 refers to the date of the class ranking.
9. SUM15 is the days attended.
10. SUM16 is the days absent.
11. SUM17 indicates quality points used to compute the student's grade point average.

Note to User:

This segment may be used to send summary totals for all work included for the postsecondary degree or for only portions of the work toward the degree.

FOS Field of Study

Pos: 330	Max: 30
Detail - Optional	
Loop: N/A	Elms: 7

To provide the receiving institution or agency with information about a course or field of study associated with an academic program

Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
FOS01	1153	<p>Academic Field of Study Level or Type Code</p> <p>Description: Code indicating the field of study being described for a student in an academic institution by indicating how it was used in the academic program or indicating a course area in a field of study</p> <p>Code NAME</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> C Concentration E Endorsement G Graduate Non-degree L Licensing M Major N Minor S Specialization T Teaching V Visiting Scholar 	M	ID	1/1	Must use
FOS02	66	<p>Identification Code Qualifier (Field of Study Code Set)</p> <p>Description: Code designating the system/method of code structure used for Identification Code (67)</p> <p>Note to User: This element indicates the code set from which the field of study code in FOS03 will be selected.</p> <p>Code NAME</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 81 Classification of Instructional Programs (CIP) coding structure maintained by the U.S. Department of Education's National Center for Education Statistics 82 Higher Education General Information Survey (HEGIS) maintained by the U.S. Department of Education's National Center for Education Statistics CA Statistics Canada Canadian College Student Information System Course Codes CC Statistics Canada University Student Information System Curriculum Codes ZZ Mutually Defined 	X	ID	1/2	Used
FOS03	67	<p>Identification Code (Field of Study)</p> <p>Description: Code identifying a party or other code</p> <p>Note to User: This element specifies the code for the field of study associated with the award. This code was selected from the code set indicated in FOS02.</p>	X	AN	2/80	Used
FOS04	352	<p>Description (Field of Study Literal)</p> <p>Description: A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content</p>	X	AN	1/80	Used

A Guide to the Implementation of Electronic Transcripts and Student Records
Part 1: TS 130 - Student Educational Record (Transcript)

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
		Note to User: This element specifies the field of study in free-text format if it cannot be identified using FOS02 and 03.				
FOS05	352	Description (Field of Study Honors Literal) Description: A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content Note to User: This element gives in free-form text honors awarded to the student in the specific field of study.	O	AN	1/80	Used
FOS06	380	Quantity (Years of Study) Description: Numeric value of quantity	O	R	1/15	Not used
FOS07	380	Quantity (Grade Point Average) Description: Numeric value of quantity Note to User: This elements gives the grade point average in the specific field of study.	O	R	1/15	Used

Syntax:

P0203 -- If either FOS02 or FOS03 is present, then the other is required.

R0204 -- At least one of FOS02 or FOS04 is required.

Semantics:

1. FOS02 and FOS03 are the student's program of study.
2. FOS06 indicates the number of years a course or field of study was studied.
3. FOS07 indicates GPA in the course or field of study.

Note to User:

This segment relates specifically to the field of study associated with the academic awards made to the student.

N1

Name (Name of Institution Awarding Degree)

Pos: 335	Max: 1
Detail - Optional	
Loop: N/A	Elms: 6

To identify a party by type of organization, name, and code

Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
N101	98	<p>Entity Identifier Code (Override Institution) Description: Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, property or an individual Note to User: This is the code identifying an institution as an Override Institution. That is, the information provided in the current DEG loop pertains to an institution or agency other than the sender and other than the institution or agency identified in the SES loop (if any). <u>Code NAME</u> OS Override Institution</p>	M	ID	2/3	Must use
N102	93	<p>Name (Name of Institution/Agency) Description: Free-form name Note to User: This is the free-form name of the override institution or agency. Send this element only if it is not possible to use N103 and N104 to identify the name by code.</p>	X	AN	1/60	Used
N103	66	<p>Identification Code Qualifier (Institution Code Qualifier) Description: Code designating the system/method of code structure used for Identification Code (67) Note to User: A crosswalk table for code sets 71, 72, 73, 74, CB and CS is available on diskette from AACRAO at (202) 293-9161. <u>Code NAME</u> 71 Integrated Postsecondary Education Data System (IPEDS) set of codes maintained by the U.S. Department of Education's National Center of Education Statistics 72 The College Board's Admission Testing Program (ATP) 73 Federal Interagency Commission on Education (FICE) number. Available from the United States Department of Education 74 American College Testing (ACT) list of postsecondary educational institutions. CB Statistics Canada Canadian College Student Information System Institution Codes CS Statistics Canada University Student Information System University Codes</p>	X	ID	1/2	Used
N104	67	<p>Identification Code (Institution Code) Description: Code identifying a party or other code Note to User: This code identifies the institution from the code list specified in N103.</p>	X	AN	2/80	Used

A Guide to the Implementation of Electronic Transcripts and Student Records
 Part 1: TS 130 - Student Educational Record (Transcript)

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
		-				
N105	706	Entity Relationship Code Description: Code describing entity relationship	O	ID	2/2	Not used
N106	98	Entity Identifier Code Description: Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, property or an individual	O	ID	2/3	Not used

Syntax:

- R0203 -- At least one of N102 or N103 is required.
 P0304 -- If either N103 or N104 is present, then the other is required.

Comments:

1. This segment, used alone, provides the most efficient method of providing organizational identification. To obtain this efficiency the Institution Code Qualifier (N103) and Code (N104) must be understood by both sender and receiver.
2. N105 and N106 further define the type of entity in N101.

Note to User:

This segment identifies the institution awarding the degree if it is other the institution sending the transcript.

NTE Note/Special Instruction

Pos: 340	Max: 30
Detail - Optional	
Loop: N/A	Elms: 2

To transmit information in a free-form format, if necessary, for comment or special instruction

Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
NTE01	363	Note Reference Code Description: Code identifying the functional area or purpose for which the note applies	O	ID	3/3	Not used
NTE02	352	Description Description: A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content	M	AN	1/80	Must use

Comments:

1. The NTE segment permits free-form information/data which, under ANSI X12 standard implementations, is not machineprocessable. The use of the NTE segment should therefore be avoided, if at all possible, in an automated environment.

Note to User:

This segment is used to provide additional vital information about the degree or the summary or the field of study for the degree not otherwise transmittable.

SE Transaction Set Trailer

Pos: 350	Max: 1
Detail - Mandatory	
Loop: N/A	Elms: 2

To indicate the end of the transaction set and provide the count of the transmitted segments (including the beginning (ST) and ending (SE) segments)

Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
SE01	96	Number of Included Segments Description: Total number of segments included in a transaction set including ST and SE segments	M	N0	1/10	Must use
SE02	329	Transaction Set Control Number Description: Identifying control number that must be unique within the transaction set functional group assigned by the originator for a transaction set Note to User: This should contain the same value as that transmitted in ST02. It will also be used in the acknowledgment so that the sender will know that the receiving institution did receive this student's record.	M	AN	4/9	Must use

Comments:

- SE is the last segment of each transaction set.

131

Student Educational Record (Transcript) Acknowledgment

Functional Group=AK

This Draft Standard for Trial Use contains the format and establishes the data contents of the Student Educational Record (Transcript) Acknowledgment Transaction Set (131) for use within the context of an Electronic Data Interchange (EDI) environment.

The Student Educational Record (Transcript) Acknowledgment record is used to ensure that the original transcript did, in fact, come from the proper office at the educational institution indicated as the sender and that certain key elements of the transcript were received as they were sent. It also provides the sending institution with confirmation that the original record was received by the intended recipient and the date it was received. This information may then be relayed to the student or other individual who requested the record transfer.

Heading (Table 1):

<u>Pos</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Segment Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Max Use</u>	<u>Repeat</u>	<u>Notes</u>	<u>Usage</u>	<u>Page</u>
010	ST	Transaction Set Header	M	1			Must use	2
020	BGN	Beginning Segment	M	1			Must use	3
030	N1	Name (Sending/Receiving Institution)	M	2		N1/030	Must use	5
040	REF	Reference Identification	M	2		N1/040	Must use	7
050	QTY	Quantity (Number of CRS and DEG Segments)	M	2		N1/050	Must use	9
060	SUM	Academic Summary	O	1		N1/060	Used	10
070	IN2	Individual Name Structure Components	M	1		N1/070	Must use	14
080	SE	Transaction Set Trailer	M	1			Must use	15

Notes:

- 1/030 The N1 segments identify the sending and receiving institutions.
- 1/040 The REF segments include the student number in the REF segment and the transaction set reference number in the BGN segment of the original transaction set being referenced.
- 1/050 The QTY segments include the number of CRS and DEG segments in the original transaction set being referenced.
- 1/060 The SUM segment is the same as the last SUM segment in Table 1 of the original transaction set being referenced.
- 1/070 The IN2 segment is the first occurrence of the IN2 segment of the original transaction set being referenced.

ST Transaction Set Header

Pos: 010	Max: 1
Heading - Mandatory	
Loop: N/A	Elms: 2

To indicate the start of a transaction set and to assign a control number

Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
ST01	143	Transaction Set Identifier Code Description: Code uniquely identifying a Transaction Set <u>Code NAME</u> 131 Student Educational Record (Transcript) Acknowledgment	M	ID	3/3	Must use
ST02	329	Transaction Set Control Number Description: Identifying control number that must be unique within the transaction set functional group assigned by the originator for a transaction set Note to User: This is the identifying control number assigned and maintained by the sender of the transaction set. This value is assigned by the sender in such a way that it is unique to the transaction being sent. This value must match that in data element SE02. It should be returned in AK202 of TS997 (Functional Acknowledgment).	M	AN	4/9	Must use

Semantics:

1. The transaction set identifier (ST01) used by the translation routines of the interchange partners to select the appropriate transaction set definition (e.g., 810 selects the Invoice Transaction Set).

BGN Beginning Segment

Pos: 020	Max: 1
Heading - Mandatory	
Loop: N/A	Elms: 9

To indicate the beginning of a transaction set

Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
BGN01	353	Transaction Set Purpose Code Description: Code identifying purpose of transaction set <u>Code NAME</u> 06 Confirmation 18 Reissue	M	ID	2/2	Must use
BGN02	127	Reference Identification Description: Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier Note to User: The acknowledgment process for the TS130 requires that this value be the same as the ST02/SE02 Transaction Set Control Number of the TS130 which is being acknowledged. Therefore, in this context, the data must have a minimum length of 4 and a maximum length of 9 characters.	M	AN	1/30	Must use
BGN03	373	Date Description: Date expressed as CCYYMMDD Note to User: This indicates the date this transaction was originated by the sender.	M	DT	8/8	Must use
BGN04	337	Time Description: Time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or HHMMSS, or HHMMSSD, or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M = minutes (00-59), S = integer seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds; decimal seconds are expressed as follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundredths (00-99) Note to User: This is the time the transaction was originated by the sender.	X	TM	4/8	Used
BGN05	623	Time Code Description: Code identifying the time. Note to User: This indicates the time zone or type of time in BGN04. <u>Code NAME</u> AD Alaska Daylight Time AS Alaska Standard Time AT Alaska Time CD Central Daylight Time CS Central Standard Time CT Central Time ED Eastern Daylight Time ES Eastern Standard Time ET Eastern Time GM Greenwich Mean Time	O	ID	2/2	Used

A Guide to the Implementation of Electronic Transcripts and Student Records
 Part 2: TS131 - Student Educational Record (Transcript) Acknowledgment

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
		HD Hawaii-Aleutian Daylight Time HS Hawaii-Aleutian Standard Time HT Hawaii-Aleutian Time LT Local Time MD Mountain Daylight Time MS Mountain Standard Time MT Mountain Time ND Newfoundland Daylight Time NS Newfoundland Standard Time NT Newfoundland Time PD Pacific Daylight Time PS Pacific Standard Time PT Pacific Time TD Atlantic Daylight Time TS Atlantic Standard Time TT Atlantic Time UT Universal Time Coordinate				
BGN06	127	Reference Identification Description: Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier	O	AN	1/30	Not used
BGN07	640	Transaction Type Code Description: Code specifying the type of transaction	O	ID	2/2	Not used
BGN08	306	Action Code Description: Code indicating type of action	O	ID	1/2	Not used
BGN09	786	Security Level Code Description: Code indicating the level of confidentiality assigned by the sender to the information following	O	ID	2/2	Not used

Syntax:

C0504 -- If BGN05 is present, then BGN04 is required.

Semantics:

1. BGN02 is the transaction set reference number.
2. BGN03 is the transaction set date.
3. BGN04 is the transaction set time.
4. BGN05 is the transaction set time qualifier.
5. BGN06 is the transaction set reference number of a previously sent transaction affected by the current transaction.

N1

Name (Sending/Receiving Institution)

Pos: 030	Max: 2
Heading - Mandatory	
Loop: N/A	Elms: 6

To identify a party by type of organization, name, and code

Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
N101	98	<p>Entity Identifier Code (Type of Sender or Receiver) Description: Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, property or an individual</p> <p><u>Code</u> <u>NAME</u> AS Postsecondary Education Sender AT Postsecondary Education Recipient KR Pre-kindergarten to Grade 12 Recipient KS Pre-kindergarten to Grade 12 Sender</p>	M	ID	2/3	Must use
N102	93	<p>Name (Institution Name) Description: Free-form name</p> <p>Note to User: This is the free-form name of the institution or agency as commonly used. The N102 data element may be augmented by N2 data segments if the free-form name exceeds 60 characters. This information is redundant if valid codes are sent in N103 and N104.</p>	X	AN	1/60	Used
N103	66	<p>Identification Code Qualifier (Institution Code Qualifier) Description: Code designating the system/method of code structure used for Identification Code (67)</p> <p>Note to User: A crosswalk table for code sets 71, 72, 73, 74, CB and CS is available on diskette from AACRAO at (202) 293-7383.</p> <p><u>Code</u> <u>NAME</u> 71 Integrated Postsecondary Education Data System (IPEDS) set of codes maintained by the U.S. Department of Education's National Center of Education Statistics 72 The College Board's Admission Testing Program (ATP) 73 Federal Interagency Commission on Education (FICE) number. Available from the United States Department of Education 74 American College Testing (ACT) list of postsecondary educational institutions. 77 National Center for Education Statistics (NCES) Common Core of Data (CCD) number for PreK - 12 institutions 78 The College Board and ACT 6 digit code list of secondary educational institutions CB Statistics Canada Canadian College Student Information System Institution Codes CS Statistics Canada University Student Information System University Codes</p>	X	ID	1/2	Used
N104	67	<p>Identification Code (Institution Code) Description: Code identifying a party or other code</p> <p>Note to User: This is the institution code from the code set identified in N103.</p>	X	AN	2/80	Used

A Guide to the Implementation of Electronic Transcripts and Student Records
Part 2: TS131 - Student Educational Record (Transcript) Acknowledgment

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
N105	706	Entity Relationship Code Description: Code describing entity relationship	O	ID	2/2	Not used
N106	98	Entity Identifier Code Description: Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, property or an individual	O	ID	2/3	Not used

Syntax:

R0203 -- At least one of N102 or N103 is required. P0304 -- If either N103 or N104 is present, then the other is required.

Comments:

1. This segment, used alone, provides the most efficient method of providing organizational identification. To obtain this efficiency the "ID Code" (N104) must provide a key to the table maintained by the transaction processing party.
2. N105 and N106 further define the type of entity in N101.

Note to User:

One iteration of the N1 segment describes the sender of this transaction set and the other describes the receiver. In each case it is recommended that N103 and N104 be used to identify the institution. If this is not possible, N102 is available for the free-form name of the institution.

REF Reference Identification

Pos: 040	Max: 2
Heading - Mandatory	
Loop: N/A	Elms: 4

To specify identifying information

Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Ma</u> <u>x</u>	<u>Usage</u>
REF01	128	<p>Reference Identification Qualifier Description: Code qualifying the Reference Identification Note to User: This code identifies the type of student identification number being transmitted in REF02.</p> <p>Code NAME 28 Employee Identification Number 30 United States Government Visa Number 48 Agency's Student Number. This is the number assigned by an agency other than the institution sending the record. 49 Family Unit Number 4A Personal Identification Number (PIN) 50 State Student Identification Number 56 Corrected Social Security Number 57 Prior Incorrect Social Security Number C0 Canadian Social Insurance Number F8 Original Reference Number LR Local Student Identification Number MV Migrant Number SY Social Security Number</p>	M	ID	2/3	Must use
REF02	127	<p>Reference Identification Description: Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier Note to User: This is one of two numbers: (1) the original Reference Identification, BGN02, of the TS130 being acknowledged, or (2) the Reference Identification (REF02) from the first REF segment identifying the student as it was received in the TS130 being acknowledged.</p>	X	AN	1/30	Used
REF03	352	<p>Description Description: A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content Note to User: This is a free-form text description of the student identification number as may be necessary for clarification or positive identification.</p>	X	AN	1/80	Used
REF04	C040	<p>Reference Identifier Description: To identify one or more reference numbers or identification numbers as specified by the Reference Qualifier</p>	O	Comp		Not used

Syntax:

R0203 -- At least one of REF02 or REF03 is required.

Semantics:

1. REF04 contains data relating to the value cited in REF02.

Note to User:

Both occurrences of the REF segment reflect data received in the TS130 being acknowledged. One occurrence of the REF segment returns the value received in the BGN02 as the Original Reference Number (REF01='F8'). The other occurrence must be an exact duplicate of the first REF segment identifying the student (TS130 position 1/040) as it was received (exclusive of element and segment separators).

If the TS130 was itself a response to a TS146, then it is possible for both occurrences of the REF segments in the TS131 to contain the same data. The sender of the TS131 should still send both REF segments.

QTY Quantity (Number of CRS and DEG Segments)

Pos: 050	Max: 2
Heading - Mandatory	
Loop: N/A	Elms: 4

To specify quantity information

Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
QTY01	673	Quantity Qualifier (Type of Segment) Description: Code specifying the type of quantity <u>Code NAME</u> E1 Course Segments E2 Degree Segments	M	ID	2/2	Must use
QTY02	380	Quantity (Segments Count) Description: Numeric value of quantity Note to User: This is the count of the number of segments (either course - CRS or degree-DEG, as specified in the previous data element) in the transcript Transaction Set 130 that was received. If the Transaction Set had no segments of that specified type, the value of this element would be "0".	M	R	1/15	Must use
QTY03	C001	Composite Unit of Measure Description: To identify a composite unit of measure(See Figures Appendix for examples of use)	O	Comp		Not used
QTY04	61	Free-Form Message Description: Free-form information	X	AN	1/30	Not used

Syntax:

R0204 -- At least one of QTY02 or QTY04 is required.E0204 -- Only one of QTY02 or QTY04 may be present.

Semantics:

1. QTY04 is used when the quantity is non-numeric.

Comments:

This segment is used to specify the number of CRS segments and DEG segments that were in the transaction set 130 received.

Note to User:

This segment is used to specify the number of CRS segments and DEG segments that were in the transaction set 130 received

SUM Academic Summary

Pos: 060	Max: 1
Heading - Optional	
Loop: N/A	Elms: 18

To provide summary information for an academic session, a postsecondary degree, or for the entire student academic record

Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
SUM01	1141	<p>Academic Credit Type Code</p> <p>Description: Code indicating the type of credit used (awarded) by the sending institution</p> <p>Code NAME</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A Adult Credits C Continuing Education Unit G Carnegie Units N No Credit Q Quarter Hour Credit S Semester Hour Credit U Units V Vocational Credits X Other Type of Credit 	X	ID	1/1	Used
SUM02	1142	<p>Academic Grade or Course Level Code</p> <p>Description: Code indicating the level or type or both, of work which is reflected in the grade average and the credit hours</p> <p>Code NAME</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1 Remedial 2 Basic 3 Teacher's Aide 4 General 5 Applied 6 Survey 7 Regular 8 Specialized Topics 9 Advanced 10 Honors 11 Gifted and Talented 12 Advanced Placement 13 Special Education 14 Vocational Education 15 Independent Study 16 Work Experience 17 Adult Basic 18 Adult Secondary 19 International Baccalaureate A Summary of all courses taken at all institutions AR Academic Renewal B Summary of all courses taken at sending institution D Dual Level (Upper Division and Graduate) DL Dual Level (Graduate and Professional) E Summary of All Courses Taken at All Institutions, Excluding Repeated and/or Forgiven Courses F Summary of All Courses Taken at the Sending Institution, Excluding Repeated and/or Forgiven Courses G Graduate (postsecondary) 	O	ID	1/2	Used

A Guide to the Implementation of Electronic Transcripts and Student Records
 Part 2: TS131 - Student Educational Record (Transcript) Acknowledgment

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
		H Higher or Upper division (postsecondary) I Institutional Credit L Lower division (postsecondary) M Work in the Major or Program P Professional R Remedial (postsecondary) T Summary of Transfer Work Only U Undergraduate (postsecondary) V Summary of Transfer Work Only, Excluding Repeated and/or Forgiven Courses				
SUM03	1073	Yes/No Condition or Response Code (Cumulative Summary Indicator) Description: Code indicating a Yes or No condition or response <u>Code NAME</u> Y Yes Description: This is a summary of all work included on the record.	O	ID	1/1	Used
SUM04	380	Quantity (Academic Credit Hours Included in GPA) Description: Numeric value of quantity Note to User: This is the total number of credits (credit hours) included in the grade point average for this particular summary. Obviously, all credits would be included if the student earned traditional passing or failing grades. To include or not to include would reflect the policy of the institution sending the transcript. If this element is sent, then SUM01 must be sent.	O	R	1/15	Used
SUM05	380	Quantity (Academic Credit Hours Attempted or Paid For) Description: Numeric value of quantity Note to User: This is the total number of credits (credit hours) included on the record for this particular summary. This would normally be all credits for which the student paid, whether or not the credits were used to calculate the grade point average. If this element is sent, then SUM01 must be sent.	O	R	1/15	Used
SUM06	380	Quantity (Academic Credit Hours Earned) Description: Numeric value of quantity Note to User: This is the total number of credits (credit hours) attempted and earned and included in this summary.	O	R	1/15	Used
SUM07	740	Range Minimum (Lowest Possible Grade Point Average) Description: The value specifying the minimum of the measurement range Note to User: This is the lowest possible grade point average (GPA) that a student could obtain on the institution's grading scale. For example, on the typical, traditional 4.0 scale, this would be 0. However, on some scales this could be a negative number, such as -1. This field must be included if that default assumption is not accurate. The "R" data type	X	R	1/20	Used

A Guide to the Implementation of Electronic Transcripts and Student Records
 Part 2: TS131 - Student Educational Record (Transcript) Acknowledgment

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
		indicates that the decimal should be included unless the value is a whole number.				
SUM08	741	<p>Range Maximum (Highest Possible Grade Point Average) Description: The value specifying the maximum of the measurement range Note to User: This is the highest possible grade point average (GPA) that a student could obtain on the institution's grading scale for a regular course under normal conditions. For example, on the typical, traditional 4.0 scale, this would be 4. On some scales this might be 3, or 100, or 4.5. Some institutions have a policy that will allow a weighted grade for an honors course. This should be indicated in SUM10.</p>	X	R	1/20	Used
SUM09	1144	<p>Academic Grade Point Average Description: The grade point average of a student</p>	O	R	1/6	Used
SUM10	1073	<p>Yes/No Condition or Response Code (Excessive GPA Indicator) Description: Code indicating a Yes or No condition or response Note to User: This indicates that an A+ grade has a value higher than the highest possible GPA. <u>Code NAME</u> N No Description: It is not possible to have a higher GPA than indicated in SUM08. Y Yes Description: It is possible to have a higher GPA than indicated in SUM08.</p>	O	ID	1/1	Used
SUM11	1145	<p>Class Rank Description: This is a student's numerical class rank with the highest student in the class having a rank or position of 1</p>	O	N0	1/4	Used
SUM12	380	<p>Quantity (Total Number of Students in Class) Description: Numeric value of quantity Note to User: This is the total number of students in the class to help position the student's rank.</p>	O	R	1/15	Used
SUM13	1250	<p>Date Time Period Format Qualifier (Format for Date of Class Ranking) Description: Code indicating the date format, time format, or date and time format <u>Code NAME</u> CM Date in Format CCYYMM CY Year Expressed in Format CCYY D8 Date Expressed in Format CCYYMMDD DB Date Expressed in Format MMDDCCYY</p>	X	ID	2/3	Used
SUM14	1251	<p>Date Time Period (Date of Class Ranking) Description: Expression of a date, a time, or range of dates, times or dates and times.</p>	X	AN	1/35	Used
SUM15	607	Number of Days (Days Attended)	O	N0	1/3	K12 Only

A Guide to the Implementation of Electronic Transcripts and Student Records
Part 2: TS131 - Student Educational Record (Transcript) Acknowledgment

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
		Description: Count of Days				
SUM16	380	Quantity (Days Absent) Description: Numeric value of quantity	O	R	1/15	K12 Only
SUM17	380	Quantity (Quality Points Used to Calculate GPA) Description: Numeric value of quantity	O	R	1/15	Used
SUM18	1558	Academic Summary Source Description: Code used to indicate the source of the summary data	O	ID	1/1	Not used

Syntax:

- C0401-- If SUM04 is present, then SUM01 is required.
- C0501-- If SUM05 is present, then SUM01 is required.
- C0601-- If SUM06 is present, then SUM01 is required.
- P0708-- If either SUM07 or SUM08 is present, then the other is required.
- P1314-- If either SUM13 or SUM14 is present, then the other is required.

Semantics:

1. SUM03 indicates if this is a summary for entire record up to that point in time. A "Y" indicates that this is a cumulative summary of the academic record up to that point; an "N" indicates that this is not a cumulative summary, but is a session.
2. SUM04 refers to credits used to compute grade point average.
3. SUM05 refers to credits attempted.
4. SUM06 refers to credits earned.
5. SUM07 and SUM08 are the lowest and highest, respectively, grade point averages possible under normal conditions
6. SUM10 indicates if it is possible to have a grade point average higher than the maximum range. A "Y" indicates that it is possible to have a grade point average higher than the maximum range; an "N" indicates that it is not possible.
7. SUM11 refers to the student's position or rank in the class, while SUM12 refers to the total number in the class.
8. SUM14 refers to the date of the class ranking.
9. SUM15 is the days attended.
10. SUM16 is the days absent.
11. SUM17 indicates quality points used to compute the student's grade point average.

Note to User:

This SUM segment should be an exact duplicate (exclusive of elements and segment separators) of the last SUM segment in the Table 1-Heading Section of the received TS130. If none was received, then this segment should not be sent.

IN2 Individual Name Structure Components

Pos: 070	Max: 1
Heading - Mandatory	
Loop: N/A	Elms: 2

To sequence individual name components for maximum specificity

Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
IN201	1104	Name Component Qualifier Description: Code identifying the type of name component <u>Code</u> <u>NAME</u> 01 Prefix 02 First Name 03 First Middle Name 04 Second Middle Name 05 Last Name 06 First Initial 07 First Middle Initial 08 Second Middle Initial 09 Suffix 12 Combined (Unstructured) Name 14 Name of an agency 15 Maiden or former name 16 Composite name (used if the name cannot be broken into separate parts) 17 Middle Names 18 Preferred First Name or Nickname 22 Organization Name	M	ID	2/2	Must use
IN202	93	Name Description: Free-form name	M	AN	1/60	Must use

Semantics:

- IN201 defines the component of a structured name.

Note to User:

This IN2 segment should be an exact duplicate (exclusive of elements and segment separators) of the first IN2 segment of the received TS130.

SE Transaction Set Trailer

Pos: 080	Max: 1
Heading - Mandatory	
Loop: N/A	Elms: 2

To indicate the end of the transaction set and provide the count of the transmitted segments (including the beginning (ST) and ending (SE) segments)

Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
SE01	96	Number of Included Segments Description: Total number of segments included in a transaction set including ST and SE segments	M	N0	1/10	Must use
SE02	329	Transaction Set Control Number Description: Identifying control number that must be unique within the transaction set functional group assigned by the originator for a transaction set Note to User: This should contain the same value as that transmitted in ST02.	M	AN	4/9	Must use

Comments:

- SE is the last segment of each transaction set.

146

Request for Student Educational Record (Transcript)

Functional Group=R_Y

This Draft Standard for Trial Use contains the format and establishes the data contents of The Request for Student Educational Record (Transcript) Transaction Set (146) within the context of an Electronic Data Interchange (EDI) environment. This transaction set is used by educational institutions to which a student has applied for admission. This request is then sent to the educational institution which the student is currently attending or previously attended.

Heading (Table 1):

<u>Pos</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Segment Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Max Use</u>	<u>Repeat</u>	<u>Notes</u>	<u>Usage</u>	<u>Page</u>
010	ST	Transaction Set Header	M	1			Must use	2
020	BGN	Beginning Segment	M	1			Must use	3
030	ERP	Educational Record Purpose	M	1		N1/030	Must use	6
040	REF	Reference Identification (Student Identification Number)	M	10		N1/040	Must use	7
050	DMG	Demographic Information	O	1			Used	9
060	IND	Additional Individual Demographic Information	O	1			Used	11
070	SSE	Entry and Exit Information	O	1		N1/070	Used	13
080	SST	Student Academic Status	O	1		N1/080	Used	15
090	NTE	Note/Special Instruction	O	15			Used	17
LOOP ID - N1					2			
100	N1	Name (Sending/Receiving Institution)	M	1		N1/100	Must use	18
110	N2	Additional Name Information	O	1			Used	20
120	N3	Address Information (Street Address of Sending/Receiving Institution)	O	1			Used	21
130	N4	Geographic Location	O	1			Used	22
140	PER	Administrative Communications Contact	O	1			Used	24
LOOP ID - IN1					15			
150	IN1	Individual Identification	M	1		N1/150	Must use	27
160	IN2	Individual Name Structure Components	M	10			Must use	29
170	N3	Address Information	O	1			Used	30
180	N4	Geographic Location	O	1			Used	31
190	SE	Transaction Set Trailer	M	1			Must use	32

Notes:

- 1/030 The ERP segment is used to indicate what type of student record is being requested.
- 1/040 The REF segment is used to indicate the student's identification numbers.
- 1/070 The SSE segment is used to indicate dates of attendance at the institution receiving the request.
- 1/080 The SST segment is used to indicate the date of high school graduation.
- 1/100 The N1 loop identifies the sending and receiving institutions.
- 1/150 The IN1 loop indicates the name and address of the student.

ST Transaction Set Header

Pos: 010	Max: 1
Heading - Mandatory	
Loop: N/A	Elms: 2

To indicate the start of a transaction set and to assign a control number

Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
ST01	143	Transaction Set Identifier Code Description: Code uniquely identifying a Transaction Set <u>Code NAME</u> 146 Request for Student Educational Record (Transcript)	M	ID	3/3	Must use
ST02	329	Transaction Set Control Number Description: Identifying control number that must be unique within the transaction set functional group assigned by the originator for a transaction set Note to User: This is the identifying control number assigned and maintained by the sender of the transaction set. This value is assigned by the sender in such a way that it is unique to the transaction being sent. This value must match that in data element SE02. It should be returned in AK202 of TS997 (Functional Acknowledgment). Besides the TS997, the receiver of a TS146 should respond by either transmitting the student's educational record (TS130) or indicating why the record will not be sent (TS147). In either case, this value is returned to the sender of the TS146 in BGN02 of the response transaction set.	M	AN	4/9	Must use

Semantics:

1. The transaction set identifier (ST01) used by the translation routines of the interchange partners to select the appropriate transaction set definition (e.g., 810 selects the Invoice Transaction Set).

BGN Beginning Segment

Pos: 020	Max: 1
Heading - Mandatory	
Loop: N/A	Elms: 9

To indicate the beginning of a transaction set

Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
BGN01	353	<p>Transaction Set Purpose Code Description: Code identifying purpose of transaction set Note to User: If the value in this field is '07' or '18', then the Transaction Set Control Number (ST02) from the earlier request is transmitted in an REF segment with REF01 = 'F8'. <u>Code NAME</u> 00 Original 01 Cancellation 07 Duplicate Description: This request is identical to an earlier request. 13 Request 15 Resubmission 18 Reissue Description: This request contains corrected and/or additional information and supersedes an earlier request for the same student.</p>	M	ID	2/2	Must use
BGN02	127	<p>Reference Identification Description: Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier Note to User: This is a reference number or identification number assigned by the sender of this transaction set. This value is returned to the sender of the TS146 as the Original Reference Number in one of the ten occurrences of the REF segments at position 1/040 of either TS130 (Student Educational Record (Transcript)) or TS147 (Response to Request for Student Educational Record (Transcript)).</p>	M	AN	1/30	Must use
BGN03	373	<p>Date Description: Date expressed as CCYYMMDD Note to User: This is the date the transaction was originated by the sender.</p>	M	DT	8/8	Must use
BGN04	337	<p>Time Description: Time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or HHMMSS, or HHMMSSD, or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M = minutes (00-59), S = integer seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds; decimal seconds are expressed as follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundredths (00-99) Note to User: This is the time the transaction was originated by the sender.</p>	X	TM	4/8	Used
BGN05	623	Time Code	O	ID	2/2	Used

A Guide to the Implementation of Electronic Transcripts and Student Records
 Part 3: TS146 - Request for Student Educational Record (Transcript)

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
		<p>Description: Code identifying the time.</p> <p>Note to User: This indicates the time zone or type of time in BGN04.</p> <p>Code NAME</p> <p>AD Alaska Daylight Time AS Alaska Standard Time AT Alaska Time CD Central Daylight Time CS Central Standard Time CT Central Time ED Eastern Daylight Time ES Eastern Standard Time ET Eastern Time GM Greenwich Mean Time HD Hawaii-Aleutian Daylight Time HS Hawaii-Aleutian Standard Time HT Hawaii-Aleutian Time LT Local Time MD Mountain Daylight Time MS Mountain Standard Time MT Mountain Time ND Newfoundland Daylight Time NS Newfoundland Standard Time NT Newfoundland Time PD Pacific Daylight Time PS Pacific Standard Time PT Pacific Time TD Atlantic Daylight Time TS Atlantic Standard Time TT Atlantic Time UT Universal Time Coordinate</p>				
BGN06	127	<p>Reference Identification</p> <p>Description: Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier</p>	O	AN	1/30	Not used
BGN07	640	<p>Transaction Type Code</p> <p>Description: Code specifying the type of transaction</p>	O	ID	2/2	Not used
BGN08	306	<p>Action Code</p> <p>Description: Code indicating type of action</p>	O	ID	1/2	Not used
BGN09	786	<p>Security Level Code</p> <p>Description: Code indicating the level of confidentiality assigned by the sender to the information following</p>	O	ID	2/2	Not used

Syntax:

C0504 -- If BGN05 is present, then BGN04 is required..

Semantics:

1. BGN02 is the transaction set reference number.
2. BGN03 is the transaction set date.
3. BGN04 is the transaction set time.

A Guide to the Implementation of Electronic Transcripts and Student Records
Part 3: TS146 - Request for Student Educational Record (Transcript)

4. BGN05 is the transaction set time qualifier.
5. BGN06 is the transaction set reference number of a previously sent transaction affected by the current transaction.

ERP Educational Record Purpose

Pos: 030	Max: 1
Heading - Mandatory	
Loop: N/A	Elms: 3

To indicate the type of educational record or information being requested or being sent and to specify conditions under which it is being requested or was sent

Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
ERP01	640	Transaction Type Code (Transcript Purpose Code) Description: Code specifying the type of transaction <u>Code NAME</u> DD Interdistrict (Pre-Kindergarten - Grade 12) Student Record DP District to Postsecondary Student Record PS Postsecondary Student Academic Record	M	ID	2/2	Must use
ERP02	641	Status Reason Code Description: Code indicating the status reason	O	ID	3/3	Not used
ERP03	306	Action Code Description: Code indicating type of action <u>Code NAME</u> R2 Send Record Now R3 Send Record at End of the Term R4 Send Record After Degree is Posted R5 Send Vocational Record Only	O	ID	1/2	Used

Semantics:

1. ERP01 identifies the type of transaction set.
2. ERP02 indicates why the record or information is being sent or not being sent.

Note to User:

This segment indicates the type of transcript and what action is being requested.

REF Reference Identification (Student Identification Number)

Pos: 040 Max: 10
 Heading - Mandatory
 Loop: N/A Elms: 4

To specify identifying information

Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
REF01	128	<p>Reference Identification Qualifier Description: Code qualifying the Reference Identification Note to User: This code identifies the type of student identification number being transmitted in REF02. At most locales, this will be the "student number" reflected in the data base of the requesting institution. More than one reference number may be included by sending multiple occurrences (up to 10) of this segment.</p> <p>Code NAME 28 Employee Identification Number 30 United States Government Visa Number 48 Agency's Student Number. This is the number assigned by an agency other than the institution sending the record. 49 Family Unit Number 4A Personal Identification Number (PIN) 50 State Student Identification Number 56 Corrected Social Security Number 57 Prior Incorrect Social Security Number C0 Canadian Social Insurance Number LR Local Student Identification Number MV Migrant Number SY Social Security Number</p>	M	ID	2/3	Must use
REF02	127	<p>Reference Identification (Student Identification Number) Description: Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier Note to User: This is the identification number by which the student is known at the sending institution or agency. At most locales, this will be the "student number" reflected in the data base of the requesting institution. More than one reference number may be included by sending multiple occurrences (up to 10) of this segment.</p>	X	AN	1/30	Used
REF03	352	<p>Description Description: A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content Note to User: This is a free form text description of the student identification number as may be necessary for clarification or positive identification.</p>	X	AN	1/80	Used
REF04	C040	<p>Reference Identifier Description: To identify one or more reference numbers or identification numbers as specified by the Reference Qualifier</p>	O	Comp		Not used

A Guide to the Implementation of Electronic Transcripts and Student Records
Part 3: TS146 - Request for Student Educational Record (Transcript)

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>

Syntax:

R0203 -- At least one of REF02 or REF03 is required.

Semantics:

1. REF04 contains data relating to the value cited in REF02.

Note to User:

This is used to provide an identification number for the individual student whose educational record is being requested. Up to 10 different student numbers may be provided by sending multiple occurrences of this segment.

DMG Demographic Information

Pos: 050	Max: 1
Heading - Optional	
Loop: N/A	Elms: 9

To supply demographic information

Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
DMG01	1250	Date Time Period Format Qualifier (Format for Date of Birth) Description: Code indicating the date format, time format, or date and time format <u>Code</u> <u>NAME</u> CM Date in Format CCYYMM CY Year Expressed in Format CCYY D8 Date Expressed in Format CCYYMMDD DB Date Expressed in Format MMDDCCYY	X	ID	2/3	Used
DMG02	1251	Date Time Period (Date of Birth) Description: Expression of a date, a time, or range of dates, times or dates and times	X	AN	1/35	Used
DMG03	1068	Gender Code Description: Code indicating the sex of the individual <u>Code</u> <u>NAME</u> F Female M Male U Unknown, or not available	O	ID	1/1	Used
DMG04	1067	Marital Status Code Description: Code defining the marital status of a person	O	ID	1/1	K12 Only
DMG05	1109	Race or Ethnicity Code Description: Code indicating the racial or ethnic background of a person; it is normally self-reported; Under certain circumstances this information is collected for United States Government statistical purposes	O	ID	1/1	Not used
DMG06	1066	Citizenship Status Code Description: Code indicating citizenship status	O	ID	1/2	K12 Only
DMG07	26	Country Code (Country of Citizenship) Description: Code identifying the country	O	ID	2/3	K12 Only
DMG08	659	Basis of Verification Code (Original Means of Birth Date Verification) Description: Code indicating the basis of verification	O	ID	1/2	K12 Only
DMG09	380	Quantity Description: Numeric value of quantity	O	R	1/15	Not used

Syntax:

P0102 -- If either DMG01 or DMG02 is present, then the other is required.

Semantics:

1. DMG02 is the date of birth.
2. DMG07 is the country of citizenship.
3. DMG09 is the age in years.

IND

Additional Individual Demographic Information

Pos: 060	Max: 1
Heading - Optional	
Loop: N/A	
Elms: 12	

To provide additional demographic information to the receiving school, institution, or agency to assist in identifying the particular student

Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
IND01	26	Country Code (Country of Birth) Description: Code identifying the country Note to User: Refer to Appendix B for the complete code list..	O	ID	2/3	Used
IND02	156	State or Province Code (Place of Birth) Description: Code (Standard State/Province) as defined by appropriate government agency Note to User: Refer to Appendix B for the complete code list.	O	ID	2/2	Used
IND03	1096	County Designator (Place of Birth) Description: Code identifying the county within a state Note to User: This list is available from the National Technical Information Service, 5285 Port Royal Road, Springfield, VA 22161.	O	ID	5/5	Used
IND04	19	City Name (Place of Birth) Description: Free-form text for city name	O	AN	2/30	Used
IND05	819	Language Code Description: Code designating the language used in text, from a standard code list maintained by the International Standards Organization (ISO 639)	O	ID	2/3	Not used
IND06	1476	Language Proficiency Indicator Description: Code indicating language proficiency	O	ID	1/1	Not used
IND07	819	Language Code Description: Code designating the language used in text, from a standard code list maintained by the International Standards Organization (ISO 639)	O	ID	2/3	Not used
IND08	819	Language Code Description: Code designating the language used in text, from a standard code list maintained by the International Standards Organization (ISO 639)	O	ID	2/3	Not used
IND09	66	Identification Code Qualifier (National/Ethnic Origin Code Qualifier) Description: Code designating the system/method of code structure used for Identification Code (67)	X	ID	1/2	K12 Only

A Guide to the Implementation of Electronic Transcripts and Student Records
Part 3: TS146 - Request for Student Educational Record (Transcript)

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
IND10	67	Identification Code (National/Ethnic Origin Code) Description: Code identifying a party or other code	X	AN	2/80	K12 Only
IND11	66	Identification Code Qualifier (National/Ethnic Origin Code Qualifier) Description: Code designating the system/method of code structure used for Identification Code (67)	X	ID	1/2	K12 Only
IND12	67	Identification Code (National/Ethnic Origin Code) Description: Code identifying a party or other code	X	AN	2/80	K12 Only

Syntax:

P0910 -- If either IND09 or IND10 is present, then the other is required.

P1112 -- If either IND11 or IND12 is present, then the other is required.

Semantics:

1. IND01, IND02, IND03, and IND04 refer to the place of birth.
2. IND05 refers to the student's native or first language.
3. IND07 refers to the language spoken in the home.
4. IND08 refers to the language for correspondence to the student or applicant.

SSE Entry and Exit Information

Pos: 070	Max: 1
Heading - Optional	
Loop: N/A	Elms: 4

To provide information concerning the entry into or withdrawal from a school, school program, school district, or postsecondary institution

Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
SSE01	373	Date (Entry Date) Description: Date expressed as CCYYMMDD	O	DT	8/8	Used
SSE02	373	Date (Exit Date) Description: Date expressed as CCYYMMDD Note to User:	O	DT	8/8	Used
SSE03	641	Status Reason Code (Reason for Entry or Exit) Description: Code indicating the status reason Code NAME B27 Student is eligible to continue or return or both B28 Student is on suspension or dismissal B29 Student is expelled (from PreK - grade 12) B31 Not currently enrolled B38 Dropped B39 Academic Probation B40 Suspended B51 Student on Suspension or Dismissal; Eligible to Apply for Re-entry B52 According to established regulations or statutes D03 Student has attended a nonpublic school or home education program in- or out-of-state this year D04 Student was received from another attendance reporting unit in the same school D05 Student was received from a school in the same district D06 Student was received from another public school outside the district either in- or out-of-state D07 Student was received from a nonpublic school either in or out of the district or has returned after having been enrolled in a home education program; The student must have been enrolled previously in a public school this year D08 Student unexpectedly reentered the same school after withdrawing or being discharged D09 Student was expected to attend a school but did not enter as expected for unknown reasons D10 Student was promoted, retained, or transferred to another attendance-reporting unit in the same school D11 Student was promoted, retained, or transferred to another school in the same district D12 Student withdrew to attend another public school in the same district D13 Student withdrew to attend another public school in- or out-of-state D14 Student Over Compulsory Attendance Age Left School	O	ID	3/3	Used

A Guide to the Implementation of Electronic Transcripts and Student Records
Part 3: TS146 - Request for Student Educational Record (Transcript)

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
		Voluntarily with No Intention of Returning D15 Student Graduated from School with a Standard Diploma D16 Student Graduated from School with a Special Diploma D17 Student Left School with a Certificate of Completion D18 Student Left School with a Special Certificate of Completion D19 Student Left School with a State General Education Development (GED) High School Diploma D20 Student Withdrew to Attend a Non-Public School or Home Education Program In- or Out-of-State. D21 Student withdrew from school due to hardship D22 Student has not entered any school in this or any other state this school year D23 Previously attended out-of-state public school but is entering a public school in this state for the first time this school year D24 Returned to Regular Education Program EB1 Deceased EB3 Withdrawn EB4 Graduated				
SSE04	1470	Number (Priority of Choice) Description: A generic number	O	N0	1/9	Not used

Semantics:

1. SSE01 refers to the entry date of the student in a school, school district, or school program.
2. SSE02 refers to the exit date of the student in a school, school district, or school program.
3. SSE03 refers to the reason why the student entered or left the school, school district, or school program.
4. SSE04 refers to the priority of choice for an intended entry into a school, school program, school district, or postsecondary institution.

Note to User:

This is used to indicate dates of attendance at the institution receiving the request. This segment is not used in the postsecondary request for a student record.

SST Student Academic Status

Pos: 080	Max: 1
Heading - Optional	
Loop: N/A	Elms: 9

To provide information concerning the student's eligibility to return to the reporting institution, enrollment status, residency for fee purposes, and date and type or status of high school graduation

Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
SST01	641	<p>Status Reason Code (High School Graduation Type Code) Description: Code indicating the status reason Note to User: This is a code indicating the type of high school diploma or certification the student was, or is expected to be, awarded.</p> <p>Code NAME B17 Did not complete secondary school B18 Standard high school diploma B19 Advanced or honors diploma B20 Vocational diploma B21 Special education diploma B22 Certificate of completion or attendance B23 Special certificate of completion B24 General Education Development Diploma (GED) B25 Other high school equivalency diploma B26 International diploma or certificate (such as International Baccalaureate)</p>	O	ID	3/3	Used
SST02	1250	<p>Date Time Period Format Qualifier (Format for High School Graduation Date) Description: Code indicating the date format, time format, or date and time format</p> <p>Code NAME CM Date in Format CCYYMM CY Year Expressed in Format CCYY D8 Date Expressed in Format CCYYMMDD DB Date Expressed in Format MMDDCCYY</p>	X	ID	2/3	Used
SST03	1251	<p>Date Time Period (High School Graduation Date) Description: Expression of a date, a time, or range of dates, times or dates and times Note to User: This is the date the student graduated or is expected to graduate from high school.</p>	X	AN	1/35	Used
SST04	641	<p>Status Reason Code Description: Code indicating the status reason</p>	O	ID	3/3	Not used
SST05	1250	<p>Date Time Period Format Qualifier Description: Code indicating the date format, time format, or date and time format</p>	X	ID	2/3	Not used
SST06	1251	<p>Date Time Period Description: Expression of a date, a time, or range of dates, times or</p>	X	AN	1/35	Not used

A Guide to the Implementation of Electronic Transcripts and Student Records
Part 3: TS146 - Request for Student Educational Record (Transcript)

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
		dates and times				
SST07	641	Status Reason Code Description: Code indicating the status reason	O	ID	3/3	Not used
SST08	1131	Level of Individual, Test, or Course Code Description: Code identifying level of course, test, or student	O	ID	2/2	Not used
SST09	1073	Yes/No Condition or Response Code Description: Code indicating a Yes or No condition or response	O	ID	1/1	Not used

Syntax:

P0203 -- If either SST02 or SST03 is present, then the other is required.

P0506 -- If either SST05 or SST06 is present, then the other is required.

Semantics:

1. SST01 refers to the type of high school diploma or certificate the student was awarded, if applicable.
2. SST03 is the date of high school graduation.
3. SST04 indicates if the student is in good standing at the school and is eligible to return. If not eligible to return, the code indicates the reason for this ineligibility to return to this institution.
4. SST06 refers to the date the student is eligible to return.
5. SST07 indicates if the student is currently enrolled at the institution and how the courses for which the student is enrolled are contained in the transaction set.
6. SST08 indicates the grade level of the student at the institution.
7. SST09 refers to the legal residence of the student for fee purposes. A "Y" indicates that the student has been coded as a legal resident of the state for fee purposes; an "N" indicates that the student has been coded as a nonresident of the state for fee purposes.

Note to User:

This optional segment provides the date (or anticipated date) of high school graduation.

NTE Note/Special Instruction

Pos: 090	Max: 15
Heading - Optional	
Loop: N/A	Elms: 2

To transmit information in a free-form format, if necessary, for comment or special instruction

Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
NTE01	363	Note Reference Code Description: Code identifying the functional area or purpose for which the note applies	O	ID	3/3	Not used
NTE02	352	Description Description: A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content	M	AN	1/80	Must use

Comments:

1. The NTE segment permits free-form information/data which, under ANSI X12 standard implementations, is not machine processable. The use of the NTE segment should therefore be avoided, if at all possible, in an automated environment.

N1

Name (Sending/Receiving Institution)

Pos: 100	Max: 1
Heading - Mandatory	
Loop: N1	Elms: 6

To identify a party by type of organization, name, and code

Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
N101	98	<p>Entity Identifier Code (Type of Sender or Receiver) Description: Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, property or an individual</p> <p><u>Code NAME</u> AS Postsecondary Education Sender of the Request AT Postsecondary Education Recipient of the Request KR Pre-kindergarten to Grade 12 Recipient of the Request KS Pre-kindergarten to Grade 12 Sender of the Request</p>	M	ID	2/3	Must use
N102	93	<p>Name (Institution Name) Description: Free-form name</p> <p>Note to User: This is the free form name of the institution or agency as commonly used. The N102 data element may be augmented by N2 data segments if the free form name exceeds 60 characters. This information is redundant if valid codes are sent in N103 and N104.</p>	X	AN	1/60	Used
N103	66	<p>Identification Code Qualifier (Institution Code Qualifier) Description: Code designating the system/method of code structure used for Identification Code (67)</p> <p>Note to User: A crosswalk table for code sets 71, 72, 73, 74, CB and CS is available on diskette from AACRAO at (202) 293-9161.</p> <p><u>Code NAME</u> - 71 Integrated Postsecondary Education Data System (IPEDS) set of codes maintained by the U.S. Department of Education's National Center of Education Statistics 72 The College Board's Admission Testing Program (ATP) 73 Federal Interagency Commission on Education (FICE) number. Available from the United States Department of Education 74 American College Testing (ACT) list of postsecondary educational institutions. 77 National Center for Education Statistics (NCES) Common Core of Data (CCD) number for PreK - 12 institutions 78 The College Board and ACT 6 digit code list of secondary educational institutions CB Statistics Canada Canadian College Student Information System Institution Codes CS Statistics Canada University Student Information System University Codes</p>	X	ID	1/2	Used
N104	67	<p>Identification Code (Institution Code) Description: Code identifying a party or other code</p> <p>Note to User: This is the institution code from the code set identified in</p>	X	AN	2/80	Used

A Guide to the Implementation of Electronic Transcripts and Student Records
Part 3: TS146 - Request for Student Educational Record (Transcript)

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
		N103.				
N105	706	Entity Relationship Code Description: Code describing entity relationship	O	ID	2/2	Not used
N106	98	Entity Identifier Code Description: Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, property or an individual	O	ID	2/3	Not used

Syntax:

R0203 -- At least one of N102 or N103 is required.

P0304 -- If either N103 or N104 is present, then the other is required.

Comments:

1. This segment, used alone, provides the most efficient method of providing organizational identification. To obtain this efficiency the Institution Code Qualifier (N103) and Code (N104) must be understood by both sender and receiver.
2. N105 and N106 further define the type of entity in N101.

Note to User:

One iteration of the N1 loop describes the sender and the other describes the receiver. In each case it is recommended that in the N1 segment, N103 and N104 be used to identify the institution. If this is not possible, N102 is available for the free-form name of the institution.

N2

Additional Name Information

Pos: 110	Max: 1
Heading - Optional	
Loop: N/A	Elms: 2

To specify additional names or those longer than 35 characters in length

Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
N201	93	Name Description: Free-form name	M	AN	1/60	Must use
N202	93	Name Description: Free-form name	O	AN	1/60	Used

Note to User:

This segment can be used to extend the institutional name in those cases where the free-form name exceeds 35 characters in length. It is recommended, however, that this segment not be used if there is a valid code in the N1 segment (N104) since it is probably redundant.

N3

Address Information (Street Address of Sending/Receiving Institution)

Pos: 120	Max: 1
Heading - Optional	
Loop: N/A	Elms: 2

To specify the location of the named party

Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
N301	166	Address Information Description: Address information	M	AN	1/55	Must use
N302	166	Address Information Description: Address information	O	AN	1/55	Used

N4

Geographic Location

Pos: 130	Max: 1
Heading - Optional	
Loop: N/A	Elms: 6

To specify the geographic place of the named party

Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
N401	19	City Name Description: Free-form text for city name	O	AN	2/30	Used
N402	156	State or Province Code Description: Code (Standard State/Province) as defined by appropriate government agency Note to User: Refer to Appendix B for the complete code list.	O	ID	2/2	Used
N403	116	Postal Code Description: Code defining international postal zone code excluding punctuation and blanks (zip code for United States) Note to User: For the United States, use ZIP codes as specified in the US Postal Service Publication 65, Code Set A-5. This is available from the U.S. Postal Service, Washington, DC 20260.	O	ID	3/15	Used
N404	26	Country Code Description: Code identifying the country Note to User: Refer to Appendix B for the complete code list.	O	ID	2/3	Used
N405	309	Location Qualifier Description: Code identifying type of location Note to User: This is a code identifying the type of location. Depending on the value of this code, N406 will be omitted or will contain another code or free-form text. Code NAME AC City and State CC Country CI City CY County/Parish DR District of Residence F Current Address L Local Address M Mailing Address O Office Address P Permanent Address PT 3 Digit Canadian Postal Code PU 6 Digit Canadian Postal Code RE Regional Education Service Agency SB Suburban SD School District SH School Campus Code SP State/Province SS School	X	ID	1/2	Used

A Guide to the Implementation of Electronic Transcripts and Student Records
 Part 3: TS146 - Request for Student Educational Record (Transcript)

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
		TN Township UR Urban ZZ Mutually Defined				
N406	310	Location Identifier Description: Code which identifies a specific location	O	AN	1/30	Used

Syntax:

C0605 -- If N406 is present, then N405 is required.

Comments:

1. A combination of either N401 through N404, or N405 and N406 may be adequate to specify a location.
2. N402 is required only if city name (N401) is in the U.S. or Canada.

PER Administrative Communications Contact

Pos: 140	Max: 1
Heading - Optional	
Loop: N/A	Elms: 9

To identify a person or office to whom administrative communications should be directed

Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
PER01	366	<p>Contact Function Code Description: Code identifying the major duty or responsibility of the person or group named</p> <p>Code NAME BP School Principal DN Dental School Admissions Office E2 Evening Programs Office FA Financial Aid Office GA Graduate Fine Arts Office GB Graduate Business Office GC Guidance Counselor GE Graduate Engineering Office GR Graduate Admissions Office LD Law School Admissions Office MC Medical Contact MD Medical Admissions Office OA Other Adult PK Performance Evaluation Committee PN Probation or Legal Officer PQ Parent or Guardian PS Personnel Department RG Registrar SB Student SF Student in Absentia SK School Clerk SP Special Program Contact SW Social Services Worker TC College of Education Admissions Office TH School of Theology Admissions Office UG Undergraduate Admissions Office VM School of Veterinary Medicine Admissions Office</p>	M	ID	2/2	Must use
PER02	93	<p>Name (Name of Contact Person) Description: Free-form name</p>	O	AN	1/60	Used
PER03	365	<p>Communication Number Qualifier Description: Code identifying the type of communication number</p> <p>Code NAME AP Alternate Telephone AS Answering Service BN Beeper Number CP Cellular Phone EM Electronic Mail EX Telephone Extension FX Facsimile</p>	X	ID	2/2	Used

A Guide to the Implementation of Electronic Transcripts and Student Records
Part 3: TS146 - Request for Student Educational Record (Transcript)

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
		HF Home Facsimile Number HP Home Phone Number NP Night Telephone OF Other Residential Facsimile Number OT Other Residential Telephone Number PA Appointment Phone PC Personal Cellular PP Personal Phone TE Telephone TL Telex TM Telemail TN Teletex Number VM Voice Mail WC Work Cellular WF Work Facsimile Number WP Work Phone Number				
PER04	364	Communication Number Description: Complete communications number including country or area code when applicable	X	AN	1/80	Used
PER05	365	Communication Number Qualifier Description: Code identifying the type of communication number Note to User: Values are listed under PER03.	X	ID	2/2	Used
PER06	364	Communication Number Description: Complete communications number including country or area code when applicable	X	AN	1/80	Used
PER07	365	Communication Number Qualifier Description: Code identifying the type of communication number Note to User: Values are listed under PER03.	X	ID	2/2	Used
PER08	364	Communication Number Description: Complete communications number including country or area code when applicable	X	AN	1/80	Used
PER09	443	Contact Inquiry Reference Description: Additional reference number or description to clarify a contact number	O	AN	1/20	Used

Syntax:

P0304 -- If either PER03 or PER04 is present, then the other is required.
 P0506 -- If either PER05 or PER06 is present, then the other is required.
 P0708 -- If either PER07 or PER08 is present, then the other is required.

Note to User:

Since contact or notification data are not needed in routine circumstances, it is suggested that full contact information be provided only if special handling or delivery instructions are needed.

IN1 Individual Identification

Pos: 150	Max: 1
Heading - Mandatory	
Loop: IN1	Elms: 7

To provide identification of an individual or entity

Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
IN101	1065	Entity Type Qualifier Description: Code qualifying the type of entity Note to User: This code indicates whether the entity described is a person or non-person (such as an agency). The postsecondary request for a transcript would send only "1 Person" to identify the student. <u>Code NAME</u> 1 Person 2 Non-Person Entity	M	ID	1/1	Must use
IN102	1107	Name Type Code Description: Code identifying the type of name <u>Code NAME</u> 01 Given Name (Name at Birth) 02 Current Legal 03 Alias 04 Name of Record 05 Previous Name 07 Married Name 08 Professional Name	M	ID	2/2	Must use
IN103	98	Entity Identifier Code Description: Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, property or an individual Note to User: A postsecondary request would only use "2 Student", but a postsecondary institution may receive a PreK - Grade 12 request with any of these codes. <u>Code NAME</u> E1 Person or Other Entity Legally Responsible for a Child E2 Person or Other Entity With Whom a Child Resides E3 Person or Other Entity Legally Responsible for and With Whom a Child Resides E4 Other Person or Entity Associated with Student S1 Parent S2 Student S3 Custodial Parent	O	ID	2/3	Used
IN104	128	Reference Identification Qualifier Description: Code qualifying the Reference Identification <u>Code NAME</u> 28 Employee Identification Number 30 United States Government Visa Number 48 Agency's Student Number. This is the number assigned by an agency other than the institution sending the record. 49 Family Unit Number	X	ID	2/3	Used

A Guide to the Implementation of Electronic Transcripts and Student Records
Part 3: TS146 - Request for Student Educational Record (Transcript)

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
		4A Personal Identification Number (PIN) 50 State Student Identification Number 56 Corrected Social Security Number 57 Prior Incorrect Social Security Number C0 Canadian Social Insurance Number LR Local Student Identification Number MV Migrant Number SY Social Security Number ZZ Mutually Defined				
IN105	127	Reference Identification Description: Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier Note to User: This is the reference number for the qualifier sent as IN104.	X	AN	1/30	Used
IN106	1069	Individual Relationship Code Description: Code indicating the relationship between two individuals or entities	O	ID	2/2	K12 Only
IN107	1131	Level of Individual, Test, or Course Code (Parent/Guardian Education Level) Description: Code identifying level of course, test, or student	O	ID	2/2	Not used

Syntax:

P0405 -- If either IN104 or IN105 is present, then the other is required.

Semantics:

1. IN101 defines entity type (person or nonperson).
2. IN102 defines type or usage of name.
3. IN103 defines role of entity. If IN103 equals "03", then IN106 is required.
4. IN104 identifies number type in IN105 as Social Security or Tax ID.
5. IN106 defines type of dependent relationship.

Note to User:

Complete and proper identification of the student whose educational record is being requested is of utmost importance. Careful attention to this segment will assist the receiving institution in matching this request to the correct student.

A postsecondary institution will not send IN103 through IN107 in a request for a student record but may receive IN104 and IN105 from a PreK-Grade12 school or district.

IN2 Individual Name Structure Components

Pos: 160	Max: 10
Heading - Mandatory	
Loop: N/A	Elms: 2

To sequence individual name components for maximum specificity

Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
IN201	1104	<p>Name Component Qualifier Description: Code identifying the type of name component</p> <p>Code NAME</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 01 Prefix 02 First Name 03 First Middle Name 04 Second Middle Name 05 Last Name 06 First Initial 07 First Middle Initial 08 Second Middle Initial 09 Suffix 12 Combined (Unstructured) Name 14 Name of an agency 15 Maiden or former name 16 Composite name (used if the name cannot be broken into separate parts) 17 Middle Names 18 Preferred First Name or Nickname 22 Organization Name 	M	ID	2/2	Must use
IN202	93	<p>Name Description: Free-form name</p> <p>Note to User: This is the free-form text of the name component or full name as indicated in IN201.</p>	M	AN	1/60	Must use

Semantics:

- IN201 defines the component of a structured name.

Note to User:

This segment is used to provide the receiving educational institution (recipient of the request) with complete identification of the name of the individual student whose records are being requested. It can also be used to send the names of adults or agencies responsible for students in the PreK-Grade 12 sector. The absence of this segment is likely to invalidate the usefulness of the record by the receiving institution or agency, since the primary means of identification in many environments is the student's name. Some students may not have other means of identification that would be significant for the receiving institution.

Each occurrence of the IN2 qualifies a name component or the full name appearing in IN202.

N3

Address Information

Pos: 170	Max: 1
Heading - Optional	
Loop: N/A	Elms: 2

To specify the location of the named party

Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
N301	166	Address Information Description: Address information	M	AN	1/55	Must use
N302	166	Address Information Description: Address information	O	AN	1/55	Used

Note to User:

This segment is used to provide the primary mailing (street) address to be used to correspond with the individual identified in the current IN1 loop.

N4 Geographic Location

Pos: 180	Max: 1
Heading - Optional	
Loop: N/A	Elms: 6

To specify the geographic place of the named party

Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
N401	19	City Name Description: Free-form text for city name	O	AN	2/30	Used
N402	156	State or Province Code Description: Code (Standard State/Province) as defined by appropriate government agency Note to User: Refer to Appendix B for the complete code list..	O	ID	2/2	Used
N403	116	Postal Code Description: Code defining international postal zone code excluding punctuation and blanks (zip code for United States) Note to User: For the United States, use ZIP codes as specified in the U.S. Postal Service Publication 65, Code Set A-5. This is available from the U.S. Postal Service, Washington, DC 20260.	O	ID	3/15	Used
N404	26	Country Code Description: Code identifying the country Note to User: Refer to Appendix B for the complete code list.	O	ID	2/3	Used
N405	309	Location Qualifier Description: Code identifying type of location	X	ID	1/2	K12 Only
N406	310	Location Identifier Description: Code which identifies a specific location	O	AN	1/30	K12 Only

Syntax:

C0605 -- If N406 is present, then N405 is required.

Comments:

1. A combination of either N401 through N404, or N405 and N406 may be adequate to specify a location.
2. N402 is required only if city name (N401) is in the U.S. or Canada.

Note to User:

This segment is used to provide city, state, ZIP (postal) code and country address information to be used to correspond with the individual identified in the current IN1 loop.

SE Transaction Set Trailer

Pos: 190	Max: 1
Heading - Mandatory	
Loop: N/A	Elms: 2

To indicate the end of the transaction set and provide the count of the transmitted segments (including the beginning (ST) and ending (SE) segments)

Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
SE01	96	Number of Included Segments Description: Total number of segments included in a transaction set including ST and SE segments	M	N0	1/10	Must use
SE02	329	Transaction Set Control Number Description: Identifying control number that must be unique within the transaction set functional group assigned by the originator for a transaction set Note to User: This should contain the same value as that transmitted in ST02.	M	AN	4/9	Must use

Comments:

- SE is the last segment of each transaction set.

147

Response to Request for Student Educational Record (Transcript)

Functional Group=RZ

This Draft Standard for Trial Use contains the format and establishes the data contents of a Response to Request for Student Educational Record (Transcript) Transaction Set (147) within the context of an Electronic Data Interchange (EDI) environment. This transaction set is used to advise the requesting institution regarding when the record will be sent or why it will not be sent.

Heading (Table 1):

<u>Pos</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Segment Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Max Use</u>	<u>Repeat</u>	<u>Notes</u>	<u>Usage</u>	<u>Page</u>	
010	ST	Transaction Set Header	M	1			Must use	2	
020	BGN	Beginning Segment	M	1			Must use	3	
030	AAA	Request Validation	M	1		N1/030	Must use	5	
040	REF	Reference Identification (Student/Request Identification Numbers)	M	10		N1/040	Must use	6	
050	PWK	Paperwork	O	1			Used	8	
060	NTE	Note/Special Instruction	O	15			Used	10	
LOOP ID - N1					2				
070	N1	Name (Sending/Receiving Institution)	M	1		N1/070	Must use	11	
080	N2	Additional Name Information	O	1			Used	13	
090	N3	Address Information (Street Address of Sending/Receiving Institution)	O	1			Used	14	
100	N4	Geographic Location	O	1			Used	15	
110	PER	Administrative Communications Contact	O	1			Used	16	
LOOP ID - IN1					15				
120	IN1	Individual Identification	M	1		N1/120	Must use	18	
130	IN2	Individual Name Structure Components	M	10			Must use	20	
140	SE	Transaction Set Trailer	M	1			Must use	21	

Notes:

- 1/030 The AAA segment is used to indicate why the requested record is not being sent.
- 1/040 The REF segment contains the student identification numbers. In addition, one occurrence is used to send back the requestor's transaction set reference number.
- 1/070 The N1 loop identifies the sending and receiving institutions.
- 1/120 The IN1 loop indicates the name of the student.

ST Transaction Set Header

Pos: 010	Max: 1
Heading - Mandatory	
Loop: N/A	Elms: 2

To indicate the start of a transaction set and to assign a control number

Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
ST01	143	Transaction Set Identifier Code Description: Code uniquely identifying a Transaction Set <u>Code NAME</u> 147 Response to Request for Student Educational Record (Transcript)	M	ID	3/3	Must use
ST02	329	Transaction Set Control Number Description: Identifying control number that must be unique within the transaction set functional group assigned by the originator for a transaction set Note to User: This is the identifying control number assigned and maintained by the sender of the transaction set. This value is assigned by the sender in such a way that it is unique to the transaction being sent. This value must match that in data element SE02. It should be returned in AK202 of TS997 (Functional Acknowledgment).	M	AN	4/9	Must use

Semantics:

- The transaction set identifier (ST01) used by the translation routines of the interchange partners to select the appropriate transaction set definition (e.g., 810 selects the Invoice Transaction Set).

BGN Beginning Segment

Pos: 020	Max: 1
Heading - Mandatory	
Loop: N/A	Elms: 9

To indicate the beginning of a transaction set

Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
BGN01	353	<p>Transaction Set Purpose Code Description: Code identifying purpose of transaction set Code NAME 01 Cancellation 06 Confirmation 10 Not Found 12 Not Processed 18 Reissue 21 On Hold 22 Information Copy 27 Verify 44 Rejection 48 Suspended</p>	M	ID	2/2	Must use
BGN02	127	<p>Reference Identification Description: Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier Note to User: This transaction is only sent after receiving a TS146 (Request for Student Educational Record (Transcript)) which cannot be honored. The acknowledgment process for the TS146 requires that the value of this element be the same as the ST02/SE02 Transaction Set Control Number of the TS146. Therefore, in this context, the data must have a minimum length of 4 and a maximum length of 9 characters.</p>	M	AN	1/30	Must use
BGN03	373	<p>Date Description: Date expressed as CCYYMMDD. Note to User: This is the date the transaction was originated by the sender.</p>	M	DT	8/8	Must use
BGN04	337	<p>Time Description: Time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or HHMMSS, or HHMMSSD, or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M = minutes (00-59), S = integer seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds; decimal seconds are expressed as follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundredths (00-99) Note to User: This is the time the transaction was originated by the sender.</p>	X	TM	4/8	Used
BGN05	623	<p>Time Code Description: Code identifying the time. Note to User: This indicates the time zone or type of time in BGN04. Code NAME</p>	O	ID	2/2	Used

A Guide to the Implementation of Electronic Transcripts and Student Records
Part 4: TS147 - Response to Request for Student Educational Record (Transcript)

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
		AD Alaska Daylight Time AS Alaska Standard Time AT Alaska Time CD Central Daylight Time CS Central Standard Time CT Central Time ED Eastern Daylight Time ES Eastern Standard Time ET Eastern Time GM Greenwich Mean Time HD Hawaii-Aleutian Daylight Time HS Hawaii-Aleutian Standard Time HT Hawaii-Aleutian Time LT Local Time MD Mountain Daylight Time MS Mountain Standard Time MT Mountain Time ND Newfoundland Daylight Time NS Newfoundland Standard Time NT Newfoundland Time PD Pacific Daylight Time PS Pacific Standard Time PT Pacific Time TD Atlantic Daylight Time TS Atlantic Standard Time TT Atlantic Time UT Universal Time Coordinate				
BGN06	127	Reference Identification Description: Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier	O	AN	1/30	Not used
BGN07	640	Transaction Type Code Description: Code specifying the type of transaction	O	ID	2/2	Not used
BGN08	306	Action Code Description: Code indicating type of action	O	ID	1/2	Not used
BGN09	786	Security Level Code Description: Code indicating the level of confidentiality assigned by the sender to the information following	O	ID	2/2	Not used

Syntax:

C0504 -- If BGN05 is present, then BGN04 is required.

Semantics:

1. BGN02 is the transaction set reference number.
2. BGN03 is the transaction set date.
3. BGN04 is the transaction set time.
4. BGN05 is the transaction set time qualifier.
5. BGN06 is the transaction set reference number of a previously sent transaction affected by the current transaction.

AAA Request Validation

Pos: 030	Max: 1
Heading - Mandatory	
Loop: N/A	Elms: 4

To specify the validity of the request and indicate follow-up action authorized

Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
AAA01	1073	Yes/No Condition or Response Code (Original Request was Valid) Description: Code indicating a Yes or No condition or response Note to User: If the original request (Transaction Set 146) was appropriate (requesting a postsecondary transcript from a postsecondary institution, etc.), then this would be considered a valid request. <u>Code NAME</u> N No Y Yes	M	ID	1/1	Must use
AAA02	559	Agency Qualifier Code Description: Code identifying the agency assigning the code values	O	ID	2/2	Not used
AAA03	901	Reject Reason Code Description: Code assigned by issuer to identify reason for rejection Note to User: This indicates why the requested student record cannot or will not be sent. <u>Code NAME</u> E1 Requested Record Will Not Be Sent; Cannot Identify the Record E2 Requested Record Will Not Be Sent; Need Student or Parent Permission E3 Requested Record Will Not Be Sent E4 Requested Record Will Not Be Sent; Never Enrolled E5 Requested Record Will Not Be Sent; No Degree Awarded E6 Requested Record Will Not Be Sent; No Grades Posted E7 Requested Record Cannot Be Sent Electronically; Record Resides in Paper Format only which Will Be Sent by Mail	O	ID	2/2	Used
AAA04	889	Follow-up Action Code Description: Code identifying follow-up actions allowed <u>Code NAME</u> W Please Wait 30 Days and Resubmit X Please Wait 10 Days and Resubmit Y Do Not Resubmit; We Will Hold Your Request and Respond Again Shortly	O	ID	1/1	Used

Semantics:

- AAA01 designates whether the request is valid or invalid. Code "Y" indicates that the code is valid; code "N" indicates that the code is invalid.

Comments:

- If AAA02 is used, AAA03 contains a code from an industry code list.

REF Reference Identification (Student/Request Identification Numbers)

Pos: 040 Max: 10
 Heading - Mandatory
 Loop: N/A Elems: 4

To specify identifying information

Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Ma</u> <u>x</u>	<u>Usage</u>
REF01	128	<p>Reference Identification Qualifier Description: Code qualifying the Reference Identification Note to User: This is the type of student identification number transmitted in the original request for student record TS 146..</p> <p>Code NAME 28 Employee Identification Number 30 United States Government Visa Number 48 Agency's Student Number. This is the number assigned by an agency other than the institution sending the record. 49 Family Unit Number 4A Personal Identification Number (PIN) 50 State Student Identification Number 56 Corrected Social Security Number 57 Prior Incorrect Social Security Number C0 Canadian Social Insurance Number F8 Original Reference Number LR Local Student Identification Number MV Migrant Number SY Social Security Number</p>	M	ID	2/3	Must use
REF02	127	<p>Reference Identification Description: Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier Note to User: This is the student identification number or the reference number from the original request for student record TS146.</p>	X	AN	1/30	Used
REF03	352	<p>Description Description: A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content Note to User: This is free-form text description of the student identification number if it was sent in the original request for student record TS146.</p>	X	AN	1/80	Used
REF04	C040	<p>Reference Identifier Description: To identify one or more reference numbers or identification numbers as specified by the Reference Qualifier</p>	O	Comp		Not used

Syntax:

R0203 -- At least one of REF02 or REF03 is required.

Semantics:

1. REF04 contains data relating to the value cited in REF02.

Note to User:

At least one occurrence of the REF segment is required to reflect data received in the TS146 to which the TS147 is a response. One occurrence of the REF segment returns the value received in the BGN02 as the Original Reference Number (REF01='F8'). Additional occurrences may be transmitted reflecting exact duplicates (exclusive of element and segment separators) of as many REF segments received as is deemed necessary for positive identification of the request.

PWK Paperwork

Pos: 050	Max: 1
Heading - Optional	
Loop: N/A	Elms: 9

To identify the type or transmission or both of paperwork or supporting information

Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Ma</u> <u>x</u>	<u>Usage</u>
PWK01	755	Report Type Code Description: Code indicating the title or contents of a document, report or supporting item <u>Code</u> <u>NAME</u> ST Student Educational Record (Transcript)	M	ID	2/2	Must use
PWK02	756	Report Transmission Code Description: Code defining timing, transmission method or format by which reports are to be sent <u>Code</u> <u>NAME</u> BM By Mail BW Best Way (Sender's Option) EL Electronically Only FX By Fax	O	ID	1/2	Used
PWK03	757	Report Copies Needed Description: The number of copies of a report that should be sent to the addressee	O	N0	1/2	Not used
PWK04	98	Entity Identifier Code Description: Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, property or an individual	O	ID	2/2	Not used
PWK05	66	Identification Code Qualifier Description: Code designating the system/method of code structure used for Identification Code (67)	X	ID	1/2	Not used
PWK06	67	Identification Code Description: Code identifying a party or other code	X	AN	2/20	Not used
PWK07	352	Description Description: A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content	O	AN	1/80	Not used
PWK08	C002	Actions Indicated Description: Actions to be performed on the piece of paperwork identified	O	Comp		Not used
PWK09	1525	Request Category Code Description: Code indicating a type of request	O	ID	1/2	Not used

Syntax:

P0506 -- If either PWK05 or PWK06 is present, then the other is required.

Comments:

1. PWK05 and PWK06 may be used to identify the addressee by a code number.
2. PWK07 may be used to indicate special information to be shown on the specified report.
3. PWK08 may be used to indicate action pertaining to a report.

Note to User:

This segment is used to indicate that the requested student record will be sent by a transmission method other than EDI.

NTE Note/Special Instruction

Pos: 060	Max: 15
Heading - Optional	
Loop: N/A	Elms: 2

To transmit information in a free-form format, if necessary, for comment or special instruction

Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
NTE01	363	Note Reference Code Description: Code identifying the functional area or purpose for which the note applies	O	ID	3/3	Not used
NTE02	352	Description Description: A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content	M	AN	1/80	Must use

Comments:

1. The NTE segment permits free-form information/data which, under ANSI X12 standard implementations, is not machine processable. The use of the NTE segment should therefore be avoided, if at all possible, in an automated environment.

N1

Name (Sending/Receiving Institution)

Pos: 070	Max: 1
Heading - Mandatory	
Loop: N1	Elms: 6

To identify a party by type of organization, name, and code

Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
N101	98	<p>Entity Identifier Code (Type of Sender or Receiver) Description: Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, property or an individual</p> <p><u>Code</u> <u>NAME</u> AS Postsecondary Education Sender AT Postsecondary Education Recipient KR Pre-kindergarten to Grade 12 Recipient KS Pre-kindergarten to Grade 12 Sender</p>	M	ID	2/3	Must use
N102	93	<p>Name (Institution Name) Description: Free-form name</p> <p>Note to User: This is the free-form name of the institution or agency as commonly used. The N102 data element may be augmented by N2 data segments if the free-form name exceeds 60 characters. This information is redundant if valid codes are sent in N103 and N104.</p>	X	AN	1/60	Used
N103	66	<p>Identification Code Qualifier (Institution Code Qualifier) Description: Code designating the system/method of code structure used for Identification Code (67)</p> <p>Note to User: A crosswalk table for code sets 71, 72, 73, 74, CB and CS is available on diskette from AACRAO at (202) 293-7383.</p> <p><u>Code</u> <u>NAME</u> 71 Integrated Postsecondary Education Data System (IPEDS) set of codes maintained by the U.S. Department of Education's National Center of Education Statistics 72 The College Board's Admission Testing Program (ATP) 73 Federal Interagency Commission on Education (FICE) number. Available from the United States Department of Education 74 American College Testing (ACT) list of postsecondary educational institutions. 77 National Center for Education Statistics (NCES) Common Core of Data (CCD) number for PreK - 12 institutions 78 The College Board and ACT 6 digit code list of secondary educational institutions CB Statistics Canada Canadian College Student Information System Institution Codes CS Statistics Canada University Student Information System University Codes</p>	X	ID	1/2	Used
N104	67	<p>Identification Code (Institution Code) Description: Code identifying a party or other code</p> <p>Note to User: This is the institution code from the code set identified in N103.</p>	X	AN	2/80	Used

A Guide to the Implementation of Electronic Transcripts and Student Records
Part 4: TS147 - Response to Request for Student Educational Record (Transcript)

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
N105	706	Entity Relationship Code Description: Code describing entity relationship	O	ID	2/2	Not used
N106	98	Entity Identifier Code Description: Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, property or an individual	O	ID	2/3	Not used

Syntax:

R0203 -- At least one of N102 or N103 is required.

P0304 -- If either N103 or N104 is present, then the other is required.

Comments:

1. This segment, used alone, provides the most efficient method of providing organizational identification. To obtain this efficiency the "ID Code" (N104) must provide a key to the table maintained by the transaction processing party.
2. N105 and N106 further define the type of entity in N101.

Note to User:

One iteration of this N1 loop describes the sender and the other describes the receiver. In each case it is recommended that in the N1 segment, N103 and N104 be used to identify the institution. If this is not possible, N102 is available for the free-form name of the institution.

N2

Additional Name Information

Pos: 080	Max: 1
Heading - Optional	
Loop: N/A	Elms: 2

To specify additional names or those longer than 35 characters in length

Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
N201	93	Name Description: Free-form name	M	AN	1/60	Must use
N202	93	Name Description: Free-form name	O	AN	1/60	Used

Note to User:

This segment can be used to extend the institutional name in those cases where the free-form name exceeds 35 characters in length. It is recommended, however, that this segment not be used if there is a valid code in the N1 segment (N104) since it is probably redundant.

N3

Address Information (Street Address of Sending/Receiving Institution)

Pos: 090	Max: 1
Heading - Optional	
Loop: N/A	Elms: 2

To specify the location of the named party

Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
N301	166	Address Information Description: Address information	M	AN	1/55	Must use
N302	166	Address Information Description: Address information	O	AN	1/55	Used

N4 Geographic Location

Pos: 100	Max: 1
Heading - Optional	
Loop: N/A	Elms: 6

To specify the geographic place of the named party

Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
N401	19	City Name Description: Free-form text for city name	O	AN	2/30	Used
N402	156	State or Province Code Description: Code (Standard State/Province) as defined by appropriate government agency Note to User: Refer to Appendix B for the complete code list.	O	ID	2/2	Used
N403	116	Postal Code Description: Code defining international postal zone code excluding punctuation and blanks (zip code for United States) Note to User: For the United States, use ZIP codes as specified in the U.S. Postal Service Publication 65, Code Set A-5. This is available from the U.S. Postal Service, Washington, DC 20260.	O	ID	3/15	Used
N404	26	Country Code Description: Code identifying the country Note to User: Refer to Appendix B for the complete code list.	O	ID	2/3	Used
N405	309	Location Qualifier Description: Code identifying type of location	X	ID	1/2	K12 Only
N406	310	Location Identifier Description: Code which identifies a specific location	O	AN	1/30	K12 Only

Syntax:

C0605 -- If N406 is present, then N405 is required

Comments:

1. A combination of either N401 through N404, or N405 and N406 may be adequate to specify a location.
2. N402 is required only if city name (N401) is in the U.S. or Canada.

PER Administrative Communications Contact

Pos: 110	Max: 1
Heading - Optional	
Loop: N/A	Elms: 9

To identify a person or office to whom administrative communications should be directed

Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
PER01	366	<p>Contact Function Code Description: Code identifying the major duty or responsibility of the person or group named</p> <p>Code NAME BP School Principal DN Dental School Admissions Office E2 Evening Programs Office FA Financial Aid Office GA Graduate Fine Arts Office GB Graduate Business Office GC Guidance Counselor GE Graduate Engineering Office GR Graduate Admissions Office LD Law School Admissions Office MD Medical Admissions Office PK Performance Evaluation Committee PS Personnel Department RG Registrar SB Student SK School Clerk SP Special Program Contact SW Social Services Worker TC College of Education Admissions Office TH School of Theology Admissions Office UG Undergraduate Admissions Office VM School of Veterinary Medicine Admissions Office</p>	M	ID	2/2	Must use
PER02	93	<p>Name (Name of Contact Person) Description: Free-form name</p>	O	AN	1/60	Used
PER03	365	<p>Communication Number Qualifier Description: Code identifying the type of communication number</p> <p>Code NAME AP Alternate Telephone AS Answering Service BN Beeper Number CP Cellular Phone EM Electronic Mail EX Telephone Extension FX Facsimile HF Home Facsimile Number HP Home Phone Number NP Night Telephone OF Other Residential Facsimile Number OT Other Residential Telephone Number</p>	X	ID	2/2	Used

A Guide to the Implementation of Electronic Transcripts and Student Records
Part 4: TS147 - Response to Request for Student Educational Record (Transcript)

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
		PA Appointment Phone PC Personal Cellular PP Personal Phone TE Telephone TL Telex TM Telemail TN Teletex Number VM Voice Mail WC Work Cellular WF Work Facsimile Number WP Work Phone Number				
PER04	364	Communication Number Description: Complete communications number including country or area code when applicable	X	AN	1/80	Used
PER05	365	Communication Number Qualifier Description: Code identifying the type of communication number Note to User: Values are listed under PER03.	X	ID	2/2	Used
PER06	364	Communication Number Description: Complete communications number including country or area code when applicable	X	AN	1/80	Used
PER07	365	Communication Number Qualifier Description: Code identifying the type of communication number Note to User: Values are listed under PER03.	X	ID	2/2	Used
PER08	364	Communication Number (Contact Number) Description: Complete communications number including country or area code when applicable	X	AN	1/80	Used
PER09	443	Contact Inquiry Reference Description: Additional reference number or description to clarify a contact number	O	AN	1/20	Used

Syntax:

P0304 -- If either PER03 or PER04 is present, then the other is required. P0506 -- If either PER05 or PER06 is present, then the other is required. P0708 -- If either PER07 or PER08 is present, then the other is required.

Note to User:

Since contact or notification data are not needed in routine circumstances, it is suggested that full contact information be provided only if special handling or delivery instructions are needed.

IN1 Individual Identification

Pos: 120	Max: 1
Heading - Mandatory	
Loop: IN1	Elms: 7

To provide identification of an individual or entity

Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
IN101	1065	Entity Type Qualifier Description: Code qualifying the type of entity Note to User: This indicates whether the entity described is a person or a non-person (such as an agency). <u>Code</u> <u>NAME</u> 1 Person	M	ID	1/1	Must use
IN102	1107	Name Type Code Description: Code identifying the type of name <u>Code</u> <u>NAME</u> 01 Given Name (Name at Birth) 02 Current Legal 03 Alias 04 Name of Record 05 Previous Name 07 Married Name 08 Professional Name	M	ID	2/2	Must use
IN103	98	Entity Identifier Code Description: Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, property or an individual <u>Code</u> <u>NAME</u> S2 Student	O	ID	2/3	Used
IN104	128	Reference Identification Qualifier Description: Code qualifying the Reference Identification <u>Code</u> <u>NAME</u> 28 Employee Identification Number 30 United States Government Visa Number 48 Agency's Student Number. This is the number assigned by an agency other than the institution sending the record. 49 Family Unit Number. This is a number assigned to siblings within the same family. 4A Personal Identification Number (PIN) 50 State Student Identification Number. This is a student number assigned by the state education agency to students enrolled in state schools. 56 Corrected Social Security Number 57 Prior Incorrect Social Security Number C0 Canadian Social Insurance Number LR Local Student Identification Number MV Migrant Number. This number was assigned by the national Migrant Student Records Transfer System. SY Social Security Number ZZ Mutually Defined	X	ID	2/3	Used

A Guide to the Implementation of Electronic Transcripts and Student Records
Part 4: TS147 - Response to Request for Student Educational Record (Transcript)

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
IN105	127	Reference Identification Description: Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier	X	AN	1/30	Used
IN106	1069	Individual Relationship Code Description: Code indicating the relationship between two individuals or entities	O	ID	2/2	Not used
IN107	1131	Level of Individual, Test, or Course Code (Parent/Guardian Education Level) Description: Code identifying level of course, test, or student	O	ID	2/2	Not used

Syntax:

P0405 -- If either IN104 or IN105 is present, then the other is required.

Semantics:

1. IN101 defines entity type (person or nonperson).
2. IN102 defines type or usage of name.
3. IN103 defines role of entity. If IN103 equals "03", then IN106 is required.
4. IN104 identifies number type in IN105 as Social Security or Tax ID.
5. IN106 defines type of dependent relationship.

Note to User:

Complete and proper identification of the student whose educational record was requested is of utmost importance. Careful attention to this segment will assist the requesting institution in matching this response to the correct student.

A postsecondary institution will not send IN103 through IN107, although it may receive a PreK - Grade 12 record with IN04 and IN05.

IN2 Individual Name Structure Components

Pos: 130	Max: 10
Heading - Mandatory	
Loop: N/A	Elms: 2

To sequence individual name components for maximum specificity

Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
IN201	1104	Name Component Qualifier Description: Code identifying the type of name component <u>Code</u> <u>NAME</u> 01 Prefix 02 First Name 03 First Middle Name 04 Second Middle Name 05 Last Name 06 First Initial 07 First Middle Initial 08 Second Middle Initial 09 Suffix 12 Combined (Unstructured) Name 15 Maiden or former name 16 Composite name (used if the name cannot be broken into separate parts) 17 Middle Names 18 Preferred First Name or Nickname	M	ID	2/2	Must use
IN202	93	Name Description: Free-form name	M	AN	1/60	Must use

Semantics:

- IN201 defines the component of a structured name.

Note to User:

This segment is used to provide the receiving educational institution (recipient of the response to request) with complete identification of the name of the individual student whose records were requested. The absence of this segment is likely to invalidate the usefulness of the record by the receiving institution or agency, since the primary means of identification in many environments is the student's name. Some students may not have other means of identification that would be significant for the receiving institution.

Each occurrence of the IN2 qualifies a name component or the full name appearing in IN202.

SE

Transaction Set Trailer

Pos: 140	Max: 1
Heading - Mandatory	
Loop: N/A	Elms: 2

To indicate the end of the transaction set and provide the count of the transmitted segments (including the beginning (ST) and ending (SE) segments)

Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
SE01	96	Number of Included Segments Description: Total number of segments included in a transaction set including ST and SE segments	M	N0	1/10	Must use
SE02	329	Transaction Set Control Number Description: Identifying control number that must be unique within the transaction set functional group assigned by the originator for a transaction set Note to User: This should contain the same value as that transmitted in ST02.	M	AN	4/9	Must use

Comments:

- SE is the last segment of each transaction set.

997

Functional Acknowledgment

Functional Group=FA

This Draft Standard for Trial Use contains the format and establishes the data contents of the Functional Acknowledgment Transaction Set (997) for use within the context of an Electronic Data Interchange (EDI) environment. The transaction set can be used to define the control structures for a set of acknowledgments to indicate the results of the syntactical analysis of the electronically encoded documents. The encoded documents are the transaction sets, which are grouped in functional groups, used in defining transactions for business data interchange. This standard does not cover the semantic meaning of the information encoded in the transaction sets.

Heading (Table 1):

<u>Pos</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Segment Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Max Use</u>	<u>Repeat</u>	<u>Notes</u>	<u>Usage</u>
010	ST	Transaction Set Header	M	1		N1/010	Must use
020	AK1	Functional Group Response Header	M	1		N1/020	Must use
LOOP ID - AK2					999999		
030	AK2	Transaction Set Response Header	O	1		N1/030	Used
LOOP ID - AK3					999999		
040	AK3	Data Segment Note	O	1			Used
050	AK4	Data Element Note	O	99			Used
060	AK5	Transaction Set Response Trailer	M	1			Must use
070	AK9	Functional Group Response Trailer	M	1			Must use
080	SE	Transaction Set Trailer	M	1			Must use

Notes:

- 1/010 These acknowledgments shall not be acknowledged, thereby preventing an endless cycle of acknowledgments of acknowledgments. Nor shall a Functional Acknowledgment be sent to report errors in a previous Functional Acknowledgment. The Functional Group Header Segment (GS) is used to start the envelope for the Functional Acknowledgment Transaction Sets. In preparing the functional group of acknowledgments, the application sender's code and the application receiver's code, taken from the functional group being acknowledged, are exchanged; therefore, one acknowledgment functional group responds to only those functional groups from one application receiver's code to one application sender's code. There is only one Functional Acknowledgment Transaction Set per acknowledged functional group.
- 1/020 AK1 is used to respond to the functional group header and to start the acknowledgment for a functional group. There shall be one AK1 segment for the functional group that is being acknowledged.
- 1/030 AK2 is used to start the acknowledgement of a transaction set within the received functional group. The AK2 segments shall appear in the same order as the transaction sets in the functional group that has been received and is being acknowledged.

ST Transaction Set Header

Pos: 010	Max: 1
Heading - Mandatory	
Loop: N/A	Elms: 2

To indicate the start of a transaction set and to assign a control number

Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
ST01	143	Transaction Set Identifier Code Description: Code uniquely identifying a Transaction Set <u>Code NAME</u> 997 Functional Acknowledgment	M	ID	3/3	Must use
ST02	329	Transaction Set Control Number Description: Identifying control number that must be unique within the transaction set functional group assigned by the originator for a transaction set Note to User: This is the identifying control number assigned and maintained by the sender of the transaction set. This value is assigned by the sender in such a way that it is unique to the transaction being sent. This value must match that in data element SE02.	M	AN	4/9	Must use

Semantics:

- The transaction set identifier (ST01) used by the translation routines of the interchange partners to select the appropriate transaction set definition (e.g., 810 selects the Invoice Transaction Set).

AK1 Functional Group Response Header

Pos: 020	Max: 1
Heading - Mandatory	
Loop: N/A	Elms: 2

To start acknowledgment of a functional group

Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
AK101	479	<p>Functional Identifier Code Description: Code identifying a group of application related transaction sets</p> <p>Code NAME AK Student Educational Record (Transcript) Acknowledgment (131) ED Student Educational Record (Transcript) (130) RY Request for Student Educational Record (Transcript) (146) RZ Response to Request for Student Educational Record (Transcript) (147)</p>	M	ID	2/2	Must use
AK102	28	<p>Group Control Number Description: Assigned number originated and maintained by the sender</p> <p>Note to User: This is the same as the Group Control Number (GS06/GE02) received in the GS/GE functional group envelope of the transmission being acknowledged.</p>	M	N0	1/9	Must use

Semantics:

1. AK101 is the functional ID found in the GS segment (GS01) in the functional group being acknowledged.
2. AK102 is the functional group control number found in the GS segment in the functional group being acknowledged.

AK2 Transaction Set Response Header

Pos: 030	Max: 1
Heading - Optional	
Loop: AK2	Elms: 2

To start acknowledgment of a single transaction set

Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
AK201	143	Transaction Set Identifier Code Description: Code uniquely identifying a Transaction Set <u>Code NAME</u> 130 Student Educational Record (Transcript) 131 Student Educational Record (Transcript) Acknowledgment 146 Request for Student Educational Record (Transcript) 147 Response to Request for Student Educational Record (Transcript)	M	ID	3/3	Must use
AK202	329	Transaction Set Control Number Description: Identifying control number that must be unique within the transaction set functional group assigned by the originator for a transaction set Note to User: This is the same as the ST02/SE02 Transaction Set Control Number of the transaction set which is being acknowledged.	M	AN	4/9	Must use

Semantics:

1. AK201 is the transaction set ID found in the ST segment (ST01) in the transaction set being acknowledged.
2. AK202 is the transaction set control number found in the ST segment in the transaction set being acknowledged.

AK3 Data Segment Note

Pos: 040	Max: 1
Heading - Optional	
Loop: AK3	Elms: 4

To report errors in a data segment and identify the location of the data segment

Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
AK301	721	<p>Segment ID Code</p> <p>Description: Code defining the segment ID of the data segment in error</p> <p>Code NAME</p> <p>AAA Request Validation</p> <p>ATV Student Activities and Awards</p> <p>BGN Beginning Segment</p> <p>CRS Course record</p> <p>CSU Supplemental Course Data</p> <p>DEG Degree Record</p> <p>DMG Demographic Information</p> <p>DTP Date or Time or Period</p> <p>EMS Employment Position</p> <p>ERP Educational Record Purpose</p> <p>FOS Field of Study</p> <p>HC Health Condition</p> <p>HS Health Screening</p> <p>IMM Immunization Status Code</p> <p>IN1 Individual Identification</p> <p>IN2 Individual Name Structure Components</p> <p>IND Additional Individual Demographic Information</p> <p>LUI Language Use</p> <p>LX Assigned Number</p> <p>MKS Marks Awarded</p> <p>N1 Name</p> <p>N2 Additional Name Information</p> <p>N3 Address Information</p> <p>N4 Geographic Location</p> <p>NTE Note/Special Instruction</p> <p>OPS Program Subject Area and Eligibility</p> <p>OPX Placement Criteria</p> <p>PCL Previous College</p> <p>PER Administrative Communications Contact</p> <p>PWK Paperwork</p> <p>QTY Quantity</p> <p>RAP Requirement, Attribute, and Proficiency</p> <p>REF Reference Identification</p> <p>SBT Subtest</p> <p>SE Transaction Set Trailer</p> <p>SES Academic Session Header</p> <p>SP Special Program</p> <p>SRE Test Scores</p> <p>SSE Entry and Exit Information</p> <p>SST Student Academic Status</p> <p>ST Transaction Set Header</p> <p>SUM Academic Summary</p> <p>TST Test Score Record</p>	M	ID	2/3	Must use

A Guide to the Implementation of Electronic Transcripts and Student Records
Part 5: TS997 - Functional Acknowledgment

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
AK302	719	Segment Position in Transaction Set Description: The numerical count position of this data segment from the start of the transaction set: the transaction set header is count position 1	M	N0	1/6	Must use
AK303	447	Loop Identifier Code Description: The loop ID number given on the transaction set diagram is the value for this data element in segments LS and LE	O	AN	1/6	Used
AK304	720	Segment Syntax Error Code Description: Code indicating error found based on the syntax editing of a segment <u>Code</u> <u>NAME</u> 1 Unrecognized segment ID 2 Unexpected segment 3 Mandatory segment missing 4 Loop Occurs Over Maximum Times 5 Segment Exceeds Maximum Use 6 Segment Not in Defined Transaction Set 7 Segment Not in Proper Sequence 8 Segment Has Data Element Errors	O	ID	1/3	Used

AK4 Data Element Note

Pos: 050	Max: 99
Heading - Optional	
Loop: N/A	Elms: 4

To report errors in a data element or composite data structure and identify the location of the data element

Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
AK401	C030	Position in Segment Description: Code indicating the relative position of a simple data element, or the relative position of a composite data structure combined with the relative position of the component data element within the composite data structure, in error; the count starts with 1 for the simple data element or composite data structure immediately following the segment ID	M	Comp		Must use
AK402	725	Data Element Reference Number Description: Reference number used to locate the data element in the Data Element Dictionary	O	N0	1/4	Used
AK403	723	Data Element Syntax Error Code Description: Code indicating the error found after syntax edits of a data element <u>Code</u> <u>NAME</u> 1 Mandatory data element missing 2 Conditional required data element missing. 3 Too many data elements. 4 Data element too short. 5 Data element too long. 6 Invalid character in data element. 7 Invalid code value. 8 Invalid Date 9 Invalid Time 10 Exclusion Condition Violated	M	ID	1/3	Must use
AK404	724	Copy of Bad Data Element Description: This is a copy of the data element in error	O	AN	1/99	Used

Semantics:

1. In no case shall a value be used for AK404 that would generate a syntax error, e.g., an invalid character.

AK5 Transaction Set Response Trailer

Pos: 060	Max: 1
Heading - Mandatory	
Loop: N/A	Elms: 6

To acknowledge acceptance or rejection and report errors in a transaction set

Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
AK501	717	<p>Transaction Set Acknowledgment Code</p> <p>Description: Code indicating accept or reject condition based on the syntax editing of the transaction set</p> <p>Code NAME</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A Accepted E Accepted But Errors Were Noted M Rejected, Message Authentication Code (MAC) Failed R Rejected W Rejected, Assurance Failed Validity Tests X Rejected, Content After Decryption Could Not Be Analyzed 	M	ID	1/1	Must use
AK502	718	<p>Transaction Set Syntax Error Code</p> <p>Description: Code indicating error found based on the syntax editing of a transaction set</p> <p>Code NAME</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1 Transaction Set Not Supported 2 Transaction Set Trailer Missing 3 Transaction Set Control Number in Header and Trailer Do Not Match 4 Number of Included Segments Does Not Match Actual Count 5 One or More Segments in Error 6 Missing or Invalid Transaction Set Identifier 7 Missing or Invalid Transaction Set Control Number 8 Authentication Key Name Unknown 9 Encryption Key Name Unknown 10 Requested Service (Authentication or Encrypted) Not Available 11 Unknown Security Recipient 12 Incorrect Message Length (Encryption Only) 13 Message Authentication Code Failed 15 Unknown Security Originator 16 Syntax Error in Decrypted Text 17 Security Not Supported 23 Transaction Set Control Number Not Unique within the Functional Group 	O	ID	1/3	Used
AK503	718	<p>Transaction Set Syntax Error Code</p> <p>Description: Code indicating error found based on the syntax editing of a transaction set</p> <p>Note to User: Values are listed under AK502.</p>	O	ID	1/3	Used
AK504	718	<p>Transaction Set Syntax Error Code</p> <p>Description: Code indicating error found based on the syntax editing of a transaction set</p>	O	ID	1/3	Used

A Guide to the Implementation of Electronic Transcripts and Student Records
Part 5: TS997 - Functional Acknowledgment

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
		- Note to User: Values are listed under AK502.				
AK505	718	Transaction Set Syntax Error Code Description: Code indicating error found based on the syntax editing of a transaction set Note to User: Values are listed under AK502.	O	ID	1/3	Used
AK506	718	Transaction Set Syntax Error Code Description: Code indicating error found based on the syntax editing of a transaction set Note to User: Values are listed under AK502.	O	ID	1/3	Used

AK9 Functional Group Response Trailer

Pos: 070	Max: 1
Heading - Mandatory	
Loop: N/A	Elms: 9

To acknowledge acceptance or rejection of a functional group and report the number of included transaction sets from the original trailer, the accepted sets, and the received sets in this functional group

Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
AK901	715	<p>Functional Group Acknowledge Code</p> <p>Description: Code indicating accept or reject condition based on the syntax editing of the functional group</p> <p><u>Code</u> <u>NAME</u></p> <p>A Accepted</p> <p>E Accepted But Errors Were Noted</p> <p>M Rejected, Message Authentication Code (MAC) Failed</p> <p>P Partially Accepted, At Least One Transaction Set Was Rejected</p> <p>R Rejected</p> <p>W Rejected, Assurance Failed Validity Tests</p> <p>X Rejected, Content After Decryption Could Not Be Analyzed</p>	M	ID	1/1	Must use
AK902	97	<p>Number of Transaction Sets Included</p> <p>Description: Total number of transaction sets included in the functional group or interchange (transmission) group terminated by the trailer containing this data element</p>	M	N0	1/6	Must use
AK903	123	<p>Number of Received Transaction Sets</p> <p>Description: Number of Transaction Sets received</p> <p>Note to User: If there were no discrepancies between reported and received, this number will match the value in AK902.</p>	M	N0	1/6	Must use
AK904	2	<p>Number of Accepted Transaction Sets</p> <p>Description: Number of accepted Transaction Sets in a Functional Group</p> <p>Note to User: If there were any rejected transaction sets, this number will be different from the values in AK902 and AK903.</p>	M	N0	1/6	Must use
AK905	716	<p>Functional Group Syntax Error Code</p> <p>Description: Code indicating error found based on the syntax editing of the functional group header and/or trailer</p> <p><u>Code</u> <u>NAME</u></p> <p>1 Functional Group Not Supported</p> <p>2 Functional Group Version Not Supported</p> <p>3 Functional Group Trailer Missing</p> <p>4 Group Control Number in the Functional Group Header and Trailer Do Not Agree</p> <p>5 Number of Included Transaction Sets Does Not Match Actual Count</p> <p>6 Group Control Number Violates Syntax</p> <p>10 Authentication Key Name Unknown</p>	O	ID	1/3	Used

A Guide to the Implementation of Electronic Transcripts and Student Records
Part 5: TS997 - Functional Acknowledgment

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
		11 Encryption Key Name Unknown 12 Requested Service (Authentication or Encryption) Not Available 13 Unknown Security Recipient 14 Unknown Security Originator 15 Syntax Error in Decrypted Text 16 Security Not Supported 17 Incorrect Message Length (Encryption Only) 18 Message Authentication Code Failed				
AK906	716	Functional Group Syntax Error Code Description: Code indicating error found based on the syntax editing of the functional group header and/or trailer Note to User: Values are listed under AK905.	O	ID	1/3	Used
AK907	716	Functional Group Syntax Error Code Description: Code indicating error found based on the syntax editing of the functional group header and/or trailer Note to User: Values are listed under AK905.	O	ID	1/3	Used
AK908	716	Functional Group Syntax Error Code Description: Code indicating error found based on the syntax editing of the functional group header and/or trailer Note to User: Values are listed under AK905.	O	ID	1/3	Used
AK909	716	Functional Group Syntax Error Code Description: Code indicating error found based on the syntax editing of the functional group header and/or trailer Note to User: Values are listed under AK905.	O	ID	1/3	Used

Comments:

1. If AK901 contains the value "A" or "E", then the transmitted functional group is accepted. If AK901 is 'R', then the transmitted group is rejected.

SE Transaction Set Trailer

Pos: 080	Max: 1
Heading - Mandatory	
Loop: N/A	Elms: 2

To indicate the end of the transaction set and provide the count of the transmitted segments (including the beginning (ST) and ending (SE) segments)

Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
SE01	96	Number of Included Segments Description: Total number of segments included in a transaction set including ST and SE segments	M	N0	1/10	Must use
SE02	329	Transaction Set Control Number Description: Identifying control number that must be unique within the transaction set functional group assigned by the originator for a transaction set Note to User: This should contain the same value as that transmitted in ST02.	M	AN	4/9	Must use

Comments:

- SE is the last segment of each transaction set.

Appendix A: Summary of Changes Made Since Version 3

This summary covers changes made to Transaction Sets 130, 131, 146, 147, and 997 effective with ANSI ASC X12 Version 4, Release 1 (00401) published in December 1997. Included are all pertinent changes approved by the ASC X12 Policy Review Board between June 1995 and October 1997.

TRANSACTION SET 130

I. New Loops and Segments

1. A new LUI (Language Use) segment was added in position 1/060 with a max use >1.
2. A new loop was created at position 1/180. This new N3 Loop is part of the IN1 loop and includes previously existing segments N3 and N4 (positions 1/180 and 1/190 respectively). The N3 Loop was added to the IN1 loop in order to make it possible to enter multiple addresses for one person. The loop identifier changed at position 1/180 with the repeat value changed to 5. Loop levels for positions 1/180 and 1/190 also changed.
3. The section beginning with the SP (Special Education Program) Loop at position 2/100 through the Loop Trailer (LE) at position 2/175 has been completely reorganized into a single loop structure which begins with segment SP (Special Program). Four transaction set notes were added to reflect usage of the NTE, OPS, OPX and DTP segments within this new SP loop.

II. Changes in Individual Segments

The following segment changes are listed in the order in which they appear in the transaction set. Structural changes apply to every occurrence of the segment within the transaction set. Segment positions are provided in parentheses. Code value restrictions for a data element that are relative to the segment's position within a transaction set or to the data element's position within the segment appear in this section rather than the next section, Changes to Data Elements, as in previous change summaries. Refer to the next section for data element structural changes only. Additional information on code list changes can be found in Appendix B.

1. ST01 was made specific to TS130 and thus all codes other than '130' were deleted. (1/010)
2. Code 06 in BGN01 was deleted. For BGN05, codes 01-24 were deleted and codes ND, NS, NT, TD, TS, TT were added. Data element 786 was added as BGN09 but is Not Used in TS130. (1/020)
3. Codes 053 and 054 were added to ERP02. ERP03 was marked as Not Used in TS130. (1/030)
4. REF at position 1/040— REF04 was added, but is not used in TS130. The associated semantic note for REF04 should be ignored. For REF01: codes E4, PSM, V2, V4, V5, and ZZ were deleted; code F8 was added; code A6 was changed to code 28. (1/040)
5. Codes 7, D, F, G, J and P were added to DMG05. Codes A through C were added to DMG06. Codes 9, A and B were added to DMG08. DMG08 was also marked as K12 Only. DMG09 was marked as Not Used. (1/050)

A Guide to the Implementation of Electronic Transcripts and Student Records
Appendix A: Summary of Changes

6. IND09 through IND12 were marked as K12 Only. (1/065)
7. Use of the DTP segment at position 1/066 has been clarified to be for transmission of the student's immigration date or estimated immigration date. The codes for DTP01 were restricted to AAA, ACA and ACB. The codes for DTP02 were restricted to CM, CY, D8, and DB (1/066)
8. For the RAP segment at position 1/067, the code values for RAP06 were restricted to CM, CY, D8 and DB. (1/067)
9. PCL01 and PCL02 were changed from Mandatory to Relational. PCL07 was changed from Optional to Relational. Syntax notes P0102, R0107 and P0304 were added. Codes 77 and 78 were deleted from PCL01. Codes for PCL03 were restricted to RD4, RD5 and RD8. Codes 2.6 and 2.7 were added to PCL05. (1/070)
10. N4 at position 1/140—N405 was marked as K12 Only, codes CA, H, and DT were deleted and code SH was added. N405 and N406 were marked as K12 Only.
11. PER at position 1/150—For PER01: codes EM, MC, OA, PN, PQ and SF were deleted; codes E2, GA, GB and GE were added; and code MD was corrected. For PER03 codes AU, EN, ED, FT, FU, IT, MN, PS and TX were deleted; codes AS, PA, PP, TN and VM were added. (1/150)
12. Code 06 was deleted from IN102. IN104-IN107 were marked as K12 Only. (1/160)
13. Codes 18 and 22 were added for IN201. (1/170)
14. The N3 segment at position 1/180 starts a loop that allows multiple addresses to be transmitted for a single individual. (1/180)
15. N4 at position 1/190—N405 codes were restricted to DT, F, H, I, L, M, O and P. (1/190)
16. PER at position 1/195—For PER01: codes E2, GA, GB and GE were added; and codes MD, OA, and PK were corrected. For PER03 codes AU, EN, ED, FT, FU, IT, MN, PS and TX were deleted; codes AS, PA, PP, TN and VM were added. (1/195)
17. Codes for SST02 and SST05 were restricted to CM, CY, D8 and DB. Code B51 was added to SST04. Codes 20-33, AS, BD, DD, EM, IN, MD, NO, PF and VR were deleted and code SS was added. (1/220)
18. For SSE03, code D30 was deleted and codes B27-B29, B31, B38-B40, B51, D03-D09, EB1 and EB3 were added. (1/230)
19. N1 at position 1/240—Codes VO, VQ and VR were added for N101. Codes for N103 were restricted to 77 and 78. (1/240)
20. N4 at position 1/260—For N405 codes CA, DT, H, SB and UR were deleted and code SH was added. (1/260)
21. DTP at position 1/267—Codes 222, 330-335 and 442 were deleted from DTP01. Codes for DTP02 were restricted to CM, CY, D8, DB, RD4, RD5 and RD8. (1/267)
22. The codes for TST03 were restricted to CM, CY, D8 and DB. Codes PK and SS were added to TST07 while codes EM, IN and NO were deleted. Three data elements were added to the TST segment for K12 use. (1/270)

A Guide to the Implementation of Electronic Transcripts and Student Records
Appendix A: Summary of Changes

23. Code N was deleted from SUM03. Codes for SUM13 were restricted to CM, CY, D8 and DB. (1/310)
24. Codes for IMM02 were restricted to CM, CY, D8 and DB. (2/030)
25. Codes for SES06 and SES08 were restricted to CM, D8 and DB. For SES10, codes AS, BD, DD, EL, EM, HG, HS, IF, IN, MD, MS, NO, PC, PD, PS, VR and VS were deleted and code PK was added. Codes D31-D34 were added to SES14. (2/180)
26. SSE at position 2/185—For SSE03, code D30 was deleted and codes B27-B29, B31, B38-B40, B51, D03-D09, D53-D63, EB1 and EB3 were added. (2/185)
27. Codes for SUM13 were restricted to CM, CY, D8 and DB. (2/230)
28. Code P was added for CRS01. The requirement designation for CRS06 was changed from conditional to optional correctly reflecting the C0605 syntax note. For CRS13, codes AS, BD, DD, EM, HG, HS, IN, MD, NO, PC, PD, PS and VR were deleted and codes PK and SS were added. CRS20 was marked as Postsec Only. (2/250)
29. REF04 was added, but is not used in TS130. The associated semantic note for REF04 should be ignored. (2/260)
30. Codes for CSU03 were restricted to CM, CY, D8 and DB. Codes 29 and 30 were added for CSU07. (2/270)
31. RAP at position 2/272—Codes for RAP06 were restricted to CM, CY, D8 and DB. (2/272)
32. Codes 9 and 10 were added to MKS01. (2/305)
33. LUI at position 2/306—Code 1 was deleted for LUI04. (2/306)
34. Codes 2.6 and 2.7 were added for DEG01. Codes for DEG02 were restricted to CM, CY, D8 and DB. (2/320)
35. SUM at position 2/320—Codes for SUM02 were restricted to 19, D, DL, G, H, L, M, P, R, and U. SUM03 and SUM13 through SUM18 were marked as Not Used. (2/320)
36. FOS02 and 03 were changed from Mandatory to Conditional. FOS04 was changed from Optional to Conditional. Syntax notes P0203 and R0204 were added. Two data element 380's were added as FOS06 and FOS07, with associated semantic notes. Codes G and V were added to FOS01. (2/330)
37. N1 at position 2/335—Codes 77 and 78 were deleted for N103.

III. Structural Changes to Individual Data Elements

The following listing of changes to data elements is in data element numerical order. Structural changes to the data elements are applicable to all occurrences. Code additions and deletions are detailed in Appendix B.

TS 130 - Data Element Structural Change Summary		
Data Element Description	Min/Max Length Change From-To	Segments Used In
67-Identification Code	2/20 → 2/80	CRS, FOS, IND, LUI, N1, OPS, PCL, SES
93-Name	1/35 → 1/60	CRS, CSU, IN2, N1, N2, PER, RAP, SBT, SES, SP, TST
98-Entity Identifier Code	2/2 → 2/3	IN1, N1
166-Address Information	1/35 → 1/55	N3
373-Date (CCYMMDD)	6/6 → 8/8	BGN, CRS, SSE

TRANSACTION SET 131

I. Changes in Individual Segments

The following segment changes are listed in the order in which they appear in the transaction set. Structural changes apply to every occurrence of the segment within the transaction set. Segment positions are provided in parentheses. Code value restrictions for a data element that are relative to the segment's position within a transaction set or to the data element's position within the segment appear in this section rather than the next section, Changes to Data Elements, as in previous change summaries. Refer to the next section for data element structural changes only. Additional information on code list changes can be found in Appendix B.

1. ST01 was made specific to TS131 and thus all codes other than '131' were deleted. (1/010)
2. Code 6 is the only valid value for BGN01. For BGN05, codes 01-24 were deleted and codes ND, NS, NT, TD, TS, TT were added. Data element 786 was added as BGN09 but is Not Used in TS131. (1/020)
3. REF04 was added, but is not used in TS131. The associated semantic note for REF04 should be ignored. (1/040)
4. REF at position 1/040—For REF01: codes E4, PSM, V2, V4, V5, and ZZ were deleted; code F8 was added; code A6 was changed to code 28. (1/040)
5. QTY04 was added, but is not used in TS131. The associated semantic note for QTY04 should be ignored. (1/050)
6. Code N was deleted from SUM03. Codes for SUM13 were restricted to CM, CY, D8 and DB. (1/060)

II. Structural Changes to Individual Data Elements

The following listing of changes to data elements is in data element numerical order. Structural changes to the data elements are applicable to all occurrences. Code additions and deletions are detailed in Appendix B. See the previous section for code usage in a particular occurrence of the data element.

TS 131 - Data Element Structural Change Summary		
Data Element Description	Min/Max Length Change From-To	Segments Used In
67 -- Identification Code	2/20 → 2/80	N1
93 - Name	1/35 → 1/60	IN2, N1
98 - Entity Identifier Code	2/2 → 2/3	N1
373 - Date	6/6 → 8/8	BGN

TRANSACTION SET 146

I. Changes in Individual Segments

The following segment changes are listed in the order in which they appear in the transaction set. Structural changes apply to every occurrence of the segment within the transaction set. Segment positions are provided in parentheses. Code value restrictions for a data element that are relative to the segment's position within a transaction set or to the data element's position within the segment appear in this section rather than the next section, Changes to Data Elements, as in previous change summaries. Refer to the next section for data element structural changes only. Additional information on code list changes can be found in Appendix B.

1. ST01 was made specific to TS146 and thus all codes other than '146' were deleted. (1/010)
2. Codes 05, 06, 11, 15, and ZZ were deleted for BGN01. For BGN05, codes 01-24 were deleted and codes ND, NS, NT, TD, TS, TT were added. Data element 786 was added as BGN09 but is Not Used in TS146. (1/020)
3. ERP02 was marked as Not Used in TS146 (1/030)
4. REF04 was added, but is not used in TS146. The associated semantic note for REF04 should be ignored. For REF01: codes E4, PSM, V2, V4, V5, and ZZ were deleted; code A6 was changed to code 28. (1/040)
5. The code values for DMG01 were restricted to CM, CY, D8 and DB. The description for DMG03 code U was modified. (1/050)
6. IND05 through IND08 were marked as Not Used. IND09 through IND12 were marked as K12 Only. (1/060)
7. Codes for SST02 were restricted to CM, CY, D8 and DB. SST04 through SST09 were marked as Not Used. (1/080)
8. Codes for N101 were expanded to specify that they refer to the TS146 not the TS130 being requested. (1/100)
9. For N405, codes CA, H, and DT were deleted and code SH was added. (1/130)
10. For PER01: code EM was deleted; codes E2, GA, GB and GE were added; and codes MD, OA, and PK were corrected. For PER03 codes AU, EN, ED, FT, FU, IT, MN, PS and TX were deleted; codes AS, PA, PP, TN and VM were added. (1/140)
11. Code 06 was deleted from IN102. Code 6X was deleted from IN103. Codes E4, PSM, V2, V4 and V5 were deleted from IN104 and code A6 was changed to code 28. IN107 was marked as Not Used. (1/150)
12. N405 and N406 were marked as K12 Only. (1/180)

II. Structural Changes to Individual Data Elements

A Guide to the Implementation of Electronic Transcripts and Student Records
Appendix A: Summary of Changes

The following listing of changes to data elements is in data element numerical order. Structural changes to the data elements are applicable to all occurrences. Code additions and deletions are detailed in Appendix B. See the previous section for code usage in a particular occurrence of the data element.

TS146 - Data Element Structural Change Summary		
Data Element Description	Min/Max Length Change From-To	Segments Used In
67 - Identification Code	2/20 → 2/80	IND, N1
93 - Name	1/35 → 1/60	IN2, N1, N2, PER
98 - Entity Identifier Code	2/2 → 2/3	IN1, N1
166 - Address Information	1/35 → 1/55	N3
373 - Date	6/6 → 8/8	BGN, SSE

TRANSACTION SET 147

I. Changes in Individual Segments

The following segment changes are listed in the order in which they appear in the transaction set. Structural changes apply to every occurrence of the segment within the transaction set. Segment positions are provided in parentheses. Code value restrictions for a data element that are relative to the segment's position within a transaction set or to the data element's position within the segment appear in this section rather than the next section, Changes to Data Elements, as in previous change summaries. Refer to the next section for data element structural changes only. Additional information on code list changes can be found in Appendix B.

1. ST01 was made specific to TS147 and thus all codes other than '147' were deleted. (1/010)
2. Code 6 is the only valid value for BGN01. For BGN05, codes 01-24 were deleted and codes ND, NS, NT, TD, TS, TT were added. Data element 786 was added as BGN09 but is Not Used in TS147. (1/020)
3. Code E7 was added AAA03. Attributes for AAA04 were corrected to be Optional, ID Type, and Min/Max of 1/1. (1/030)
4. REF04 was added, but is not used in TS147. The associated semantic note for REF04 should be ignored. For REF01: codes E4, PSM, V2, V4, V5, and ZZ were deleted; code F8 was added; code A6 was changed to code 28. (1/040)
5. PWK09 was added, but is not used in TS147. (1/050)
6. For PER01: code EM was deleted; codes E2, GA, GB and GE were added; and codes MD, OA, and PK were corrected. For PER03 codes AU, EN, ED, FT, FU, IT, MN, PS and TX were deleted; codes AS, PA, PP, TN and VM were added. (1/110)
7. Code 2 was deleted from IN101. Code 06 was deleted from IN102. Code S2 is now the only valid value for IN103. Codes E4, PSM, V2, V4 and V5 were deleted from IN104 and code A6 was changed to code 28. IN106 and IN107 were marked as Not Used. (1/120)

II. Structural Changes to Individual Data Elements

The following listing of changes to data elements is in data element numerical order. Structural changes to the data elements are applicable to all occurrences. Code additions and deletions are detailed in Appendix B. See the previous section for code usage in a particular occurrence of the data element.

TS 147 - Data Element Structural Change Summary		
Data Element Description	Min/Max Length Change From-To	Segments Used In
67-Identification Code	2/20 → 2/80	N1
93-Name	1/35 → 1/60	IN2, N1, N2, PER
98-Entity Identifier Code	2/2 → 2/3	IN1, N1
166-Address Information	1/35 → 1/55	N3
373-Date (CCYYMMDD)	6/6 → 8/8	BGN

TRANSACTION SET 997

I. Changes in Individual Segments

The following segment changes are listed in the order in which they appear in the transaction set. Structural changes apply to every occurrence of the segment within the transaction set. Segment positions are provided in parentheses. Code value restrictions for a data element that are relative to the segment's position within a transaction set or to the data element's position within the segment appear in this section rather than the next section, Changes to Data Elements, as in previous change summaries. Refer to the next section for data element structural changes only. Additional information on code list changes can be found in Appendix B.

1. ST01 was made specific to TS997 and thus all codes other than '997' were deleted. (1/010)
2. AK101 codes were restricted to AK, ED, RY and RZ. (1/020)
3. The list of codes for AK301 was restricted to represent only those segments found in Transaction Sets 130, 131, 146 or 147. Code 8 was added for AK304. (1/040)
4. A semantic note was added for segment AK4.
5. For AK501, code W was added. Codes 19 through 22 were deleted for AK502 through AK506. (1/060)
6. For AK901, code W was added. Cods 19 through 22 were deleted for AK905 through AK909. (1/070)

II. Changes to Individual Data Elements

The following listing of changes to data elements is in data element numerical order. Code additions and deletions are for the overall Transaction Set. See the previous section for code usage in a particular occurrence of the data element.

TS997 - Data Element Change Summary		
Data Element Description	Min/Max Length Change From-To	Segments Used In
447-Loop Identifier Code	1/4 -- 1/6	AK3

Appendix B: Code Lists

Some code lists are too lengthy to be included in the body of implementation guide. This appendix presents those code lists not listed but referred to in a data element description.

26 COUNTRY CODE

Code identifying the country

Type: ID Segments: DMG, IND, N4
Min/Max: 2/3 Transaction Sets: 130, 146, 147

This international standard provides a two-letter alphabetic code for representing the names of countries, dependencies, and other areas of special geopolitical interest. The source of this code set is the "Codes for Representation of Names of Countries and Their Subdivisions – Part 1: Country Codes (ISO 3166-1: 1997 (E/F))." It is available from ANSI.

26 – COUNTRY CODE

AD	Andorra
AE	United Arab Emirates
AF	Afghanistan
AG	Antigua & Barbuda
AI	Anguilla
AL	Albania
AM	Armenia
AN	Netherlands Antilles
AO	Angola
AQ	Antarctica
AR	Argentina
AS	American Samoa
AT	Austria
AU	Australia
AW	Aruba
AZ	Azerbaijan
BA	Bosnia And Herzegovina
BB	Barbados
BD	Bangladesh
BE	Belgium
BF	Burkina Faso
BG	Bulgaria
BH	Bahrain
BI	Burundi
BJ	Benin
BM	Bermuda
BN	Brunei Darussalam
BO	Bolivia
BR	Brazil
BS	Bahamas
BT	Bhutan

26 – COUNTRY CODE

BU	Burma (No Longer Exists)
BV	Bouvet Island
BW	Botswana
BY	Belarus (Formerly Byelorussian Soviet Socialist Republic)
BZ	Belize
CA	Canada
CC	Cocos (Keeling) Islands
CD	Congo, The Democratic Republic Of The (Formerly Zaire)
CF	Central African Republic
CG	Congo
CH	Switzerland
CI	Côte D'ivoire (Ivory Coast)
CK	Cook Islands
CL	Chile
CM	Cameroon
CN	China
CO	Colombia
CR	Costa Rica
CS	Czechoslovakia (No Longer Exists)
CU	Cuba
CV	Cape Verde
CX	Christmas Island
CY	Cyprus
CZ	Czech Republic
DD	German Democratic Republic (No Longer Exists)
DE	Germany
DJ	Djibouti
DK	Denmark
DM	Dominica
DO	Dominican Republic
DZ	Algeria
EC	Ecuador
EE	Estonia
EG	Egypt
EH	Western Sahara
ER	Eritrea
ES	Spain
ET	Ethiopia
FI	Finland
FJ	Fiji
FK	Falkland Islands (Malvinas)
FM	Micronesia
FO	Faroe Islands
FR	France
GA	Gabon
GB	United Kingdom (Great Britain)
GD	Grenada
GE	Georgia
GF	French Guiana
GH	Ghana
GI	Gibraltar
GL	Greenland

26 – COUNTRY CODE

GM	Gambia
GN	Guinea
GP	Guadeloupe
GQ	Equatorial Guinea
GR	Greece
GS	South Georgia And The South Sandwich Islands
GT	Guatemala
GU	Guam
GW	Guinea-Bissau
GY	Guyana
HK	Hong Kong
HM	Heard Island & McDonald Islands
HN	Honduras
HR	Croatia
HT	Haiti
HU	Hungary
ID	Indonesia
IE	Ireland
IL	Israel
IN	India
IO	British Indian Ocean Territory
IQ	Iraq
IR	Islamic Republic Of Iran
IS	Iceland
IT	Italy
JM	Jamaica
JO	Jordan
JP	Japan
KE	Kenya
KG	Kyrgyzstan
KH	Cambodia (Formerly, Democratic Kampuchea)
KI	Kiribati
KM	Comoros
KN	St. Kitts And Nevis
KP	Korea, Democratic People's Republic Of
KR	Korea, Republic Of
KW	Kuwait
KY	Cayman Islands
KZ	Kazakhstan
LA	Lao People's Democratic Republic
LB	Lebanon
LC	Saint Lucia
LI	Liechtenstein
LK	Sri Lanka
LR	Liberia
LS	Lesotho
LT	Lithuania
LU	Luxembourg
LV	Latvia
LY	Libyan Arab Jamahiriya
MA	Morocco
MC	Monaco

26 – COUNTRY CODE

MD	Moldova, Republic Of
MG	Madagascar
MH	Marshall Islands
MK	Macedonia (Formerly Yugoslav Republic Of)
ML	Mali
MM	Myanmar
MN	Mongolia
MO	Macau
MP	Northern Mariana Islands
MQ	Martinique
MR	Mauritania
MS	Montserrat
MT	Malta
MU	Mauritius
MV	Maldives
MW	Malawi
MX	Mexico
MY	Malaysia
MZ	Mozambique
NA	Namibia
NC	New Caledonia
NE	Niger
NF	Norfolk Island
NG	Nigeria
NI	Nicaragua
NL	Netherlands
NO	Norway
NP	Nepal
NR	Nauru
NT	Neutral Zone (No Longer Exists)
NU	Niue
NZ	New Zealand
OM	Oman
PA	Panama
PE	Peru
PF	French Polynesia
PG	Papua New Guinea
PH	Philippines
PK	Pakistan
PL	Poland
PM	St. Pierre & Miquelon
PN	Pitcairn
PR	Puerto Rico
PT	Portugal
PW	Palau
PY	Paraguay
QA	Qatar
RE	Réunion
RO	Romania
RU	Russian Federation
RW	Rwanda
SA	Saudi Arabia

26 – COUNTRY CODE

SB	Solomon Islands
SC	Seychelles
SD	Sudan
SE	Sweden
SG	Singapore
SH	St. Helena
SI	Slovenia
SJ	Svalbard & Jan Mayen Islands
SK	Slovakia
SL	Sierra Leone
SM	San Marino
SN	Senegal
SO	Somalia
SR	Suriname
ST	Sao Tome & Principe
SU	Union Of Soviet Socialist Republics (No Longer Exists)
SV	El Salvador
SY	Syrian Arab Republic
SZ	Swaziland
TC	Turks & Caicos Islands
TD	Chad
TF	French Southern Territories
TG	Togo
TH	Thailand
TJ	Tajikistan
TK	Tokelau
TM	Turkmenistan
TN	Tunisia
TO	Tonga
TP	East Timor
TR	Turkey
TT	Trinidad & Tobago
TV	Tuvalu
TW	Taiwan, Province Of China
TZ	Tanzania, United Republic Of
UA	Ukraine (Formerly Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic)
UG	Uganda
UM	United States Minor Outlying Islands
US	United States Of America
UY	Uruguay
UZ	Uzbekistan
VA	Vatican City State (Holy See)
VC	St. Vincent & The Grenadines
VE	Venezuela
VG	British Virgin Islands
VI	United States Virgin Islands
VN	Viet Nam
VU	Vanuatu
WF	Wallis & Futuna Islands
WS	Samoa
YD	Democratic Yemen (No Longer Exists)
YE	Yemen

26 – COUNTRY CODE

YT	Mayotte
YU	Yugoslavia
ZA	South Africa
ZM	Zambia (No Longer Exists-See Congo, The Democratic Republic Of The))
ZW	Zimbabwe
ZZ	Unknown Or Unspecified Country

67 IDENTIFICATION CODE

Code identifying a party or other code

Type: AN Segments: CRS, FOS, IND, LUI, N1, PCL, PWK, SES
Min/Max: 2/80 Transaction Sets: 130, 131, 146, 147

Identification Code (67) and Identification Code Qualifier (66) are paired data elements. Valid values for a selected subset of Data Element 66 codes follow.

California Ethnic Subgroup Codes

California Ethnic Subgroup Codes are transmitted in data element 67 when data element 66 was coded as 90. This code set is contained in the “California Student Data Handbook” which is available from:

California Department of Education
721 Capitol Mall, 4th Floor
Research, Evaluation and Technology
Sacramento, CA 95814

67 - IDENTIFICATION CODE - California Ethnic Subgroup Codes

for Identification Code Qualifier (66) = 90

100	American Indian or Alaska Native
110	North American Indian
170	Central American Indian
180	South American Indian
190	Alaska Native
191	Alaska American Indian
192	Athabascan
193	Haida
194	Tlingit
195	Tsimshian
196	Eskimo
197	Aleut
198	Inupiat
199	Yupik
200	Asian
210	Chinese
220	Japanese
230	Korean

67 - IDENTIFICATION CODE - California Ethnic Subgroup Codes

for Identification Code Qualifier (66) = 90

240	Southeast Asian
241	Vietnamese
242	Cambodian
243	Hmong
244	Laotian
245	Thai
249	Other Southeast Asian
300	Pacific Islander
310	Polynesian
311	Hawaiian
312	Samoan
313	Tahitian
314	Tongan
319	Other Polynesian
320	Micronesian
321	Guamanian
329	Other Micronesian
330	Melanesian
390	Other Pacific Islander
400	Filipino
500	Hispanic/Latino
510	Mexican
520	Central American
521	Guatemalan
522	Costa Rican
523	Salvadoran
524	Nicaraguan
525	Panamanian
526	Honduran
529	Other Central American
530	South American
531	Argentinian
532	Bolivian
533	Brazilian
534	Chilean
535	Colombian
536	Ecuadorian
537	Paraguayan
538	Peruvian
539	Uruguayan
540	Venezuelan
549	Other South American
550	Other Hispanic/Latino
551	Cuban
552	Puerto Rican
553	Dominican
554	Spaniard
600	African American (Black)
610	African American, non-Hispanic origin
620	African American, Hispanic origin
690	Other African, not native

67 - IDENTIFICATION CODE - California Ethnic Subgroup Codes

for Identification Code Qualifier (66) = 90

700	Caucasian (White)
710	Caucasian, non-Hispanic origin
720	Caucasian, Hispanic origin

NISO Z39.53 Language Codes

NISO Z39.53 Language Codes are transmitted in data element 67 when data element 66 was coded as LD. This code set is available from either ANSI or from:

National Information Standards Organization Press
P.O. 338
Oxon Hill, MD 20750-0338
(301) 567-9522 or (800) 282-6476

67 - IDENTIFICATION CODE – NISO Z39.53 Language Codes for Identification Code
Qualifier (66) = LD

ACE	Achinese
ACH	Acoli
ADA	Adangme
AFA	Afro-Asiatic (Other)
AFH	Afrihili (Artificial language)
AFR	Afrikaans
AJM	Aljamia
AKK	Akkadian
ALB	Albanian
ALE	Aleut
ALG	Algonquian languages
AMH	Amharic
ANG	English, Old (ca. 450-1100)
APA	Apache languages
ARA	Arabic
ARC	Aramaic
ARM	Armenian
ARN	Araucanian
ARP	Arapaho
ART	Artificial (Other)
ARW	Arawak
ASM	Assamese
ATH	Athabaskan languages
AVA	Avaric
AVE	Avestan
AWA	Awadhi
AYM	Aymara
AZE	Azerbaijani
BAD	Banda
BAI	Bamileke languages
BAK	Bashkir

67 - IDENTIFICATION CODE – NISO Z39.53 Language Codes for Identification Code

Qualifier (66) = LD

BAL	Baluchi
BAM	Bambara
BAN	Balinese
BAQ	Basque
BAS	Basa
BAT	Baltic (Other)
BEJ	Beja
BEL	Byelorussian
BEM	Bemba
BEN	Bengali
BER	Berber languages
BHO	Bhojpuri
BIK	Bikol
BIN	Bini
BLA	Siksika
BRA	Braj
BRE	Breton
BUG	Buginese
BUL	Bulgarian
BUR	Burmese
CAD	Caddo
CAI	Central American Indian (Other)
CAM	Khmer
CAR	Carib
CAT	Catalan
CAU	Caucasian (Other)
CEB	Cebuano
CEL	Celtic languages
CHA	Chamorro
CHB	Chibcha
CHE	Chechen
CHG	Chagatai
CHI	Chinese
CHN	Chinook jargon
CHO	Choctaw
CHR	Cherokee
CHU	Church Slavic
CHV	Chuvash
CHY	Cheyenne
COP	Coptic
COR	Cornish
CPE	Creoles and Pidgins, English-based (Other)
CPF	Creoles and Pidgins, French-based (Other)
CPP	Creoles and Pidgins, Portuguese-based (Other)
CRE	Cree
CRP	Creoles and Pidgins (Other)
CUS	Cushitic (Other)
CZE	Czech
DAK	Dakota
DAN	Danish

67 - IDENTIFICATION CODE – NISO Z39.53 Language Codes for Identification Code

Qualifier (66) = LD

DEL	Delaware
DIN	Dinka
DOI	Dogri
DRA	Dravidian (Other)
DUA	Duala
DUM	Dutch, Middle (ca. 1050-1350)
DUT	Dutch
DYU	Dyula
EFI	Efik
EGY	Egyptian
EKA	Ekajuk
ELX	Elamite
ENG	English
ENM	English, Middle (1100-1500)
ESK	Eskimo Languages
ESP	Esperanto
EST	Estonian
ETH	Ethiopic
EWE	Ewe
EWO	Ewondo
FAN	Fang
FAR	Faroese
FAT	Fanti
FLJ	Fijian
FIN	Finnish
FIU	Finno-Ugrian (Other)
FON	Fon
FRE	French
FRI	Friesian
FRM	French, Middle (ca. 1400-1600)
FRO	French, Old (ca. 842-1400)
FUL	Fula
GAA	Gp
GAE	Gaelic (Scots)
GAG	Gallegan
GAL	Oromo
GAY	Gayo
GEM	Germanic (Other)
GEO	Georgian
GER	German
GIL	Gilbertese
GMH	German, Middle High (ca. 1050-1500)
GOH	German, Old High (ca. 750-1050)
GON	Gondi
GOT	Gothic
GRB	Grebo
GRC	Greek, Ancient (to 1453)
GRE	Greek, Modern (1453-)
GUA	Guarani
GUJ	Gujarati

67 - IDENTIFICATION CODE – NISO Z39.53 Language Codes for Identification Code

Qualifier (66) = LD

HAI	Haida
HAU	Hausa
HAW	Hawaiian
HEB	Hebrew
HER	Herero
HIL	Hiligaynon
HIM	Himachali
HIN	Hindi
HMO	Hiri Motu
HUN	Hungarian
HUP	Hupa
IBA	Iban
IBO	Igbo
ICE	Icelandic
IJO	Ijo
ILO	Iloko
INC	Indic (Other)
IND	Indonesian
INE	Indo-European (Other)
INT	Interlingua (International Auxiliary Language Association)
IRA	Iranian (Other)
IRI	Irish
IRO	Iroquoian languages
ITA	Italian
JAV	Javanese
JPN	Japanese
JPR	Judeo-Persian
JRB	Judeo-Arabic
KA	Kara-Kalpak
KAB	Kabyle
KAC	Kachin
KAM	Kamba
KAN	Kannada
KAR	Karen
KAS	Kashmiri
KAU	Kanuri
KAW	Kawi
KAZ	Kazakh
KHA	Khasi
KHI	Khoisan (Other)
KHO	Khotanese
KIK	Kikuyu
KIN	Kinyarwanda
KIR	Kirghiz
KOK	Konkani
KON	Kongo
KOR	Korean
KPE	Kpelle
KRO	Kru
KRU	Kurukh

67 - IDENTIFICATION CODE – NISO Z39.53 Language Codes for Identification Code

Qualifier (66) = LD

KUA	Kuanyama
KUR	Kurdish
KUS	Kusaie
KUT	Kutenai
LAD	Ladino
LAH	Lahnd
LAM	Lamba
LAN	Langue d'oc (post-1500)
LAO	Lao
LAP	Lapp
LAT	Latin
LAV	Latvian
LIN	Lingala
LIT	Lithuanian
LOL	Mongo
LOZ	Lozi
LUB	Luba-Katanga
LUG	Ganda
LUI	Luiseno
LUN	Lunda
LUO	Luo (Kenya and Tanzania)
MAC	Macedonian
MAD	Madurese
MAG	Magahi
MAH	Marshall
MAI	Maithili
MAK	Makasar
MAL	Malayalam
MAN	Mandingo
MAO	Maori
MAP	Austronesian (Other)
MAR	Marathi
MAS	Masai
MAX	Manx
MAY	Malay
MEN	Mende
MIC	Micmac
MIN	Minangkabau
MIS	Miscellaneous (Other)
MKH	Mon-Khmer (Other)
MLA	Malagasy
MLT	Maltese
MNI	Manipuri
MNO	Manobo languages
MOH	Mohawk
MOL	Moldavian
MON	Mongolian
MOS	Mossi
MUL	Multiple languages
MUN	Munda (Other)

67 - IDENTIFICATION CODE – NISO Z39.53 Language Codes for Identification Code

Qualifier (66) = LD

MUS	Creek
MWR	Marwari
MYN	Mayan languages
NAH	Aztec
NAI	North American Indian (Other)
NAV	Navajo
NDE	Ndebele (Zimbabwe)
NDO	Ndonga
NEP	Nepali
NEW	Newari
NIC	Niger-Kordofanian (Other)
NIU	Niuean
NOR	Norwegian
NSO	Northern Sotho
NUB	Nubian languages
NYA	Nyanja
NYM	Nyamwezi
NYN	Nyankole
NYO	Nyoro
NZI	Nzima
OJI	Ojibwa
ORI	Oriya
OSA	Osage
OSS	Ossetic
OTA	Turkish, Ottoman
OTO	Otomian languages
PAA	Papuan-Australian (Other)
PAG	Pangasinan
PAL	Pahlavi
PAM	Pampanga
PAN	Panjabi
PAP	Papiamento
PAU	Palauan
PEO	Old Persian (ca. 600-400 B.C.)
PER	Persian
PLI	Pali
POL	Polish
PON	Ponape
POR	Portuguese
PRA	Prakrit languages
PRO	Provençal, Old (to 1500)
PUS	Pushto
QUE	Quechua
RAJ	Rajasthani
RAR	Rarotongan
ROA	Romance (Other)
ROH	Raeto-Romance
ROM	Romany
RUM	Romanian
RUN	Rundi

67 - IDENTIFICATION CODE – NISO Z39.53 Language Codes for Identification Code

Qualifier (66) = LD

RUS	Russian
SAD	Sandawe
SAG	Sango
SAI	South American Indian (Other)
SAL	Salishan languages
SAM	Samaritan Aramaic
SAN	Sanskrit
SAO	Samoan
SCC	Serbo-Croatian (Cyrillic)
SCO	Scots
SCR	Serbo-Croatian (Roman)
SEL	Selkup
SEM	Semitic (Other)
SHN	Shan
SHO	Shona
SID	Sidamo
SIO	Siouan languages
SIT	Sino-Tibetan (Other)
SLA	Slavic (Other)
SLO	Slovak
SLV	Slovenian
SND	Sindhi
SNH	Sinhalese
SOM	Somali
SON	Songhai
SPA	Spanish
SRR	Serer
SSO	Sotho
SUK	Sukuma
SUN	Sundanese
SUS	Susu
SUX	Sumerian
SWA	Swahili
SWZ	Swazi
SYR	Syriac
TAG	Tagalog
TAH	Tahitian
TAJ	Tajik
TAM	Tamil
TAR	Tatar
TEL	Telugu
TEM	Timne
TER	Tereno
THA	Thai
TIB	Tibetan
TIG	Tigre
TIR	Tigrinya
TIV	Tivi
TLI	Tlingit
TOG	Tonga (Nyasa)

67 - IDENTIFICATION CODE – NISO Z39.53 Language Codes for Identification Code

Qualifier (66) = LD

TON	Tonga (Tonga Islands)
TRU	Truk
TSI	Tsimshian
TSO	Tsonga
TSW	Tswana
TUK	Turkmen
TUM	Tumbuka
TUR	Turkish
TUT	Altaic (Other)
TWI	Twi
UGA	Ugaritic
UIG	Uighur
UKR	Ukrainian
UMB	Umbundu
UND	Undetermined
URD	Urdu
UZB	Uzbek
VAI	Vai
VEN	Venda
VIE	Vietnamese
VOT	Votic
WAK	Wakashan languages
WAL	Walamo
WAR	Waray
WAS	Washo
WEL	Welsh
WEN	Sorbian languages
WOL	Wolof
XHO	Xhosa
YAO	Yao
YAP	Yap
YID	Yiddish
YOR	Yoruba
ZAP	Zapotec
ZEN	Zenaga
ZUL	Zulu
ZUN	Zuni

ISO 639 Language Codes

ISO 639 Language Codes are listed under data element 819.

116 POSTAL CODE

Code defining international postal zone code excluding punctuation and blanks (zip code for United States)

Type: ID Segments: N4
Min/Max: 3/15 Transaction Sets: 130, 146, 147

In the United States, the source of this code set is the "National ZIP Code and Post Office Directory, Publication 65, Code Set A-5". It is available from the U. S. Postal Service, Washington, DC 20260.

In the United States, the ZIP code divides the U. S. into ten large groups of states. The left most digit identifies one of these groups. The next two digits identify a smaller geographic area within the large group. The two right most digits of the five digit ZIP code identify a local delivery area. In the nine digit code, the two left most digits identify a sector which may consist of several large buildings, blocks or groups of streets. The right most digits divide the sector into segments such as a street, a block, a floor of a building, or a cluster of mailboxes.

156 STATE OR PROVINCE CODE

Code (Standard State/Province) as defined by appropriate government agency

Type: ID Segments: IND, N4
Min/Max: 2/2 Transaction Sets: 130, 146, 147

US States and Territories

The source of this code set is the "National Zip Code and Post Office Directory." It is available from the U.S. Postal Service, National Information Data Center, P. O. Box 2977, Washington, DC 20013. Microfiche is also available.

This code list provides names, abbreviations, and codes for the 50 states, the District of Columbia, and the outlying areas of the U. S. The entities listed are considered to be the first order divisions of the U. S.

156 - STATES/TERRITORIES

AL	Alabama
AK	Alaska
AZ	Arizona
AR	Arkansas
CA	California
CZ	Canal Zone
CO	Colorado
CT	Connecticut
DE	Delaware
DC	District of Columbia
FL	Florida
GA	Georgia
GU	Guam
HI	Hawaii
ID	Idaho

156 - STATES/TERRITORIES

IL	Illinois
IN	Indiana
IA	Iowa
KS	Kansas
KY	Kentucky
LA	Louisiana
ME	Maine
MD	Maryland
MA	Massachusetts
MI	Michigan
MN	Minnesota
MS	Mississippi
MO	Missouri
MT	Montana
NE	Nebraska
NV	Nevada
NH	New Hampshire
NJ	New Jersey
NM	New Mexico
NY	New York
NC	North Carolina
ND	North Dakota
OH	Ohio
OK	Oklahoma
OR	Oregon
PA	Pennsylvania
PR	Puerto Rico
RI	Rhode Island
SC	South Carolina
SD	South Dakota
TN	Tennessee
TX	Texas
UT	Utah
VT	Vermont
VA	Virginia
VI	Virgin Islands
WA	Washington
WV	West Virginia
WI	Wisconsin
WY	Wyoming

Canadian Province Codes

The Canadian Post Office lists the following as "official" codes for Canadian Provinces:

156 - CANADIAN PROVINCES

AB	Alberta
BC	British Columbia
MB	Manitoba
NB	New Brunswick
NF	Newfoundland
NS	Nova Scotia
NT	North West Territories
ON	Ontario
PE	Prince Edward Island
PQ	Quebec
SK	Saskatchewan
YT	Yukon

355 UNIT OR BASIS FOR MEASUREMENT CODE

Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken

Type: ID Segments: ATV, CSU, QTY
Min/Max: 2/2 Transaction Sets: 130, 131
Composites: C001

355 - UNIT OR BASIS FOR MEASUREMENT CODE [Subset]

52	Credits
8R	Program
8S	Session
DA	Days
DW	Calendar Days
HR	Hours
HT	Half Hour
MJ	Minutes
MO	Months
S1	Semester
S2	Trimester
UN	Unit
WK	Week
YR	Years
ZA	Bimonthly
ZB	Biweekly
ZC	Semiannual
ZZ	Mutually Defined

819 LANGUAGE CODE

Code designating the language used in text, from a standard code list maintained by the International Standards Organization (ISO 639)

Type: ID Segments: IND, TST
Min/Max: 2/3 Transaction Sets: 130, 146

This code set is available from ANSI.

819 - LANGUAGE CODE

AA	Afar
AB	Abkhazian
AF	Afrikaans
AM	Amharic
AR	Arabic
AS	Assamese
AY	Aymara
AZ	Azerbaijani
BA	Bashkir
BE	Byelorussian
BG	Bulgarian
BH	Bihari
BI	Bislama
BN	Bengali; Bangla
BO	Tibetan; Bodskad
BR	Breton
CA	Catalan
CO	Corsican
CS	Czech
CY	Welsh
DA	Danish
DE	German
DZ	Bhutani
EL	Greek
EN	English
EO	Esperanto
ES	Spanish
ET	Estonian
EU	Basque; Euskera
FA	Persian; Farsi
FI	Finnish; Suomi
FJ	Fiji
FO	Faroese
FR	French
FY	Frisian
GA	Irish; Gaeilge
GD	Scots Gaelic
GL	Galician
GN	Guarani
GU	Gujarati
HA	Hausa

819 - LANGUAGE CODE

HI	Hindi
HR	Croatian; Hrvatski
HU	Hungarian; Magyar
HY	Armenian; Hayeren
IA	Interlingua
IE	Interlingue
IK	Inupiak
IN	Indonesian; Bahasa Indonesia
IS	Icelandic; Islenzk
IT	Italian
IW	Hebrew; Iwrith
JA	Japanese; Nihongo
JI	Yiddish; Jiddisch
JW	Javanese; Bahasa Jawa
KA	Georgian; Kartuli
KK	Kazakh
KL	Greenlandic; Kalaallisut
KM	Cambodian; Khmer
KN	Kannada
KO	Korean; Choson-o
KS	Kashmiri
KU	Kurdish; Zimany Kurdy
KY	Kirghiz; Kyrgyz
LA	Latin
LN	Lingala
LO	Laothian; Pha Xa Lao
LT	Lithuanian
LV	Latvian, Lettish
MG	Malagasy
MI	Maori
MK	Macedonian
ML	Malayalam
MN	Mongolian
MO	Moldavian
MR	Marathi
MS	Malay; Bahasa Malaysia
MT	Maltese
MY	Burmese; Myanmasa
NA	Nauru
NE	Nepali
NL	Dutch; Nederlands
NO	Norwegian
OC	Occitan
OM	(Afan) Oromo
OR	Oriya
PA	Punjabi; Panjabi
PL	Polish
PS	Pashto, Pushto
PT	Portuguese
QU	Quechua
RM	Rhaeto-Romance
RN	Kirundi

819 - LANGUAGE CODE

RO	Romanian
RU	Russian
RW	Kinyarwanda
SA	Sanskrit
SD	Sindhi
SG	Sangho
SH	Serbo-Croatian
SI	Singhalese
SK	Slovak
SL	Slovenian
SM	Samoan
SN	Shona
SO	Somali
SQ	Albanian; Shqip
SR	Serbian; Srpski
SS	Siswati
ST	Sesotho
SU	Sundanese
SV	Swedish; Svenska
SW	Swahili
TA	Tamil
TE	Telugu
TG	Tajik
TH	Thai
TI	Tigrinya
TK	Turkmen
TL	Tagalog
TN	Setswana
TO	Tonga
TR	Turkish
TS	Tsonga
TT	Tatar
TW	Twi
UK	Ukrainian
UR	Urdu
UZ	Uzbek
VI	Vietnamese
VO	Volapük
WO	Wolof
XH	Xhosa
YO	Yoruba
ZH	Chinese; Zhongwen
ZU	Zulu

1096 COUNTY DESIGNATOR

Code identifying the county within a state

Type: ID Segments: IND
Min/Max: 5/5 Transaction Sets: 130, 146

It is anticipated that this three digit numeric code will be rarely, if ever, used in the postsecondary transcript. It is used in the IND segment to define the place of birth of a student. However, it may be received, on occasion, in a Pre K - Grade 12 school record.

The source of this code set is "Counties and Equivalent Entities of the United States, Its Possessions and Associated Areas (FIPS Publication 6-4)" published in August of 1990. It is available from the National Technical Information Service, 5285 Port Royal Road, Springfield, VA 22161. It is produced by the US Department of Commerce, National Institute of Standards and Technology.

1148 ACADEMIC GRADE QUALIFIER

The grading scale used by an academic institution for an academic course

Type: ID Segments: CRS, MKS
Min/Max: 1/3 Transaction Sets: 130

This code set is available from:

Association of American Medical Colleges
2450 N Street NW
Washington, DC 20037.

Prior to the implementation of the Transaction Set 130, the AAMC maintained this code set exclusively for their purposes. They have agreed to make it available for all users.

1148 - Academic Grade Qualifier												
I. Five or more passing grades (alpha with +/-)												
Code	Grades Used											
Wt	4.0	3.7	3.3	3.0	2.7	2.3	2.0	1.7	1.3	1.0	0.7	0.0
01	A	A-	B+	B	B-	C+	C	C-	D+	D	D-	F
02	A+,A	A-	B+	B	B-	C+	C	C-	D+	D	D-	F
03	A		B+	B		C+	C		D+	D		F
04	A+, A		B+	B		C+	C		D+	D		F
05	A+, A	A-	B+	B	B-	C+	C	C-	D+	D		F
06	A	A-	B+	B	B-	C+	C	C-				F
07	A		B+	B		C+	C			D		F
08	A	A-	B+	B	B-	C+	C	C-	D+	D		F
09	A	A-	B+	B	B-	C+	C	C-		D		F

1148 - Academic Grade Qualifier												
I. Five or more passing grades (alpha with +/-)												
Code	Grades Used											
Wt	4.0	3.7	3.3	3.0	2.7	2.3	2.0	1.7	1.3	1.0	0.7	0.0
10	A	A-	B+	B	B-	C+	C	C-	D+	D	D-	E/NC
11	A+, A	A-	B+	B	B-	C+	C	C-				
12	A+, A	A-	B+	B	B-	C+	C	C-	D+	D	D-	
13	A	A-	B+	B	B-	C+	C	C-	D+	D	D-	
14	Non-standard system using 5 or more alpha grades, no "F"											
15	Non-standard system using 5 or more alpha grades, and "F"											

1148 - Academic Grade Qualifier									
II. ABCD/F with Halfstep Grades (AB, BC, etc.)									
Code	Grades Used								
Wt	4.0	3.5	3.0	2.5	2.0	1.5	1.0	0.5	0.0
16	A	AB	B	BC	C	CD	D	DF	F
17	A	AB	B	BC	C		D		F
18	A		B	C+	C		D		F
19	A	B+	B	C+	C	D+	D		F
20	A	B+	B	C+	C		D		F
21	A	B+	B	C+	C	C-	D		F
22	A+,A	B+	B	C+	C	D+	D		F
23	Other ABCDF system with halfstep grades, no "F" grade								
24	Other ABCDF system with halfstep grades and "F" grade								

1148 - Academic Grade Qualifier					
III. ABCD/F Type (4 passing letter grades)					
Code	Grades Used				
Wt	4.0	3.0	2.0	1.0	0.0
25	A	B	C	D	F
26	A	B	C	D	NC/N
27	A	B	C	D	E
28	H	S+	S	S-	U
29	E	S	M	I	F

1148 - Academic Grade Qualifier					
III. ABCD/F Type (4 passing letter grades)					
Code	Grades Used				
Wt	4.0	3.0	2.0	1.0	0.0
30	DN	HP	P	HCO	NC
31	D	E	G	Q	U/F
32	H	E	G	P	U
33	S	H	P	LP	F
34	E	VG	G	P	F
35	HO	HP	PA	CR	NC
36	A	B	C	D	
37	A	B	C	D	U/R
38	Other ABCD/F type system, no "F" grade				
39	Other ABCD/F type system, with "F" grade				

1148 - Academic Grade Qualifier				
IV. ABC/F Type (3 passing letter grades)				
Code	Grades Used			
Wt	4.0	3.0	2.0	0.0
40	A	B	C	F
41	H	HP	CR	NC
42	H	HP	P	F
43	A	B	C	NC
44	A	B	C	
45	H	HP	P	NP
46	HH	H	P	
47	HH	H	P	F
48	E	G	P	U/F
53	Other ABC/F type system, with no "F" grade			
54	Other ABC/F type system, with "F" grade			

1148 - Academic Grade Qualifier					
V. Graduate School Grading Systems (not normally found in Manual)					
Code	Grades Used				
Wt	4.0	3.7	3.0	2.7	0.0
49	H	HP	P	LP	U/F
50	H	HP	P		F
51	DIST	HIGH PASS	PASS	LOW PASS	F
52	H	HP	P		U

1148 - Academic Grade Qualifier	
VI. Pass/Fail Type (one or two passing grades)	
Code	Grades Used
Two passing grades, each converted to an American Medical Colleges Admissions Service (AMCAS) grade of "P"; failing grade converted to "N"	
55	Pass/Fail: HP and P, F
56	Pass/Fail: H and P, F
57	Pass/Fail: HP and P, N/NC
58	Pass/Fail: H and P, U
59	Other Pass/Fail types with two passing grades
One passing grade, converted to AMCAS grade of "P"; failing grade converted to AMCAS grade of "N"	
60	Pass/Fail: P, F
61	Pass/Fail: SAT, U
62	Pass/Fail: CR, NC
63	Pass/Fail: S, U
64	Other Pass/Fail types with one passing grade

Guide to the Implementation of Electronic Transcripts and Student Records
Appendix B: Code Lists

1148 - Academic Grade Qualifier												
VII. Numeric - Percent Type												
Code	Grades Used											
Wt	4.0	3.7	3.3	3.0	2.7	2.3	2.0	1.7	1.3	1.0	0.7	0.0
65	100-93	92-90	89-87	86-83	82-80	79-77	76-73	72-70	69-67	66-63	62-60	59-0
66	100-90			89-80			79-70			69-60		59-0
67	100-94	93-90		89-85			84-75			74-70		69-0
68	100-90			89-80			79-70			69-65		64-0
69	100-93			92-85			84-77			76-70		69-0
70	100-93			92-84			83-75			74-70		69-0
71	100-90			89-80		79-76	75-70			69-60		59-0
72	100-90		89-85	84-80		79-75	74-70					69-0
73	Other numeric grading system - percent type											

1148 - Academic Grade Qualifier												
VIII. Numeric - Percent Type												
Code	Grades Used											
Wt	4.0	3.7	3.3	3.0	2.7	2.3	2.0	1.7	1.3	1.0	0.7	0.0
74	4.0	3.7	3.3	3.0	2.7	2.3	2.0	1.7	1.3	1.0	0.7	0.0
77	1			2			3			4		5
79	4.0			3.0			2.0			1.0		0.0
80	1+,1	1-	2+	2	2-	3+	3	3-	4+	4	4-	5/6
81	3.0			2.0			1.0					0.0
82	Other numeric grading system - 4.0 or integer type											

1148 - Academic Grade Qualifier										
IX. Numeric (4.0 type) Grading Systems using Halfstep Grades										
Code	Grades Used									
Wt	4.0	3.5	3.0	2.5	2.0	1.5	1.0	0.5	0.0	
76	4.0	3.5	3.0	2.5	2.0	1.5	1.0	0.5	0.0	
78	4.0	3.5	3.0	2.5	2.0		1.0		0.0	
82	Other numeric grading system - 4.0 or integer type									
75	Continuous 4.0 scale (4.0 to 0.0)									

Guide to the Implementation of Electronic Transcripts and Student Records
Appendix B: Code Lists

1148 - Academic Grade Qualifier												
X. Numeric - Canadian Type												
Code	Grades Used											
Wt	4.0	3.7	3.3	3.0	2.7	2.3	2.0	1.7	1.3	1.0	0.7	0.0
83	9	8	7		6	5		4	3			2,1
84	10,9	8	7		6	5		4	3	2	1	0
85	100-87	86-80	79-76	75-73	72-70	69-66	65-63	62-60	59-56	55-53	52-50	49-0
86	100-84	83-75	74-72	71-69	68-66	65-64	63-62	61-60	59-56	55-53	52-50	49-0
87	100-87	86-80	79-75	74-70	69-65	64-60	59-55	54-50				49-0
88	100-87	86-80	79-75	74-70	69-65	64-62	61-59	58-55	54-52	51-48	47-45	44-0
89	Other numeric grading system - Canadian											

1148 - Academic Grade Qualifier	
X. Miscellaneous grades used for transcripts	
Code	Description
500	Current Enrollment; Course in Progress; Permanent grade not yet assigned
501	Passing grade in a course (credit or non-credit) which is normally, or based on student option, given a pass/fail or satisfactory/unsatisfactory designation
502	Failing grade in a course (credit or non-credit) which is normally, or based on student option, given a pass/fail or satisfactory/unsatisfactory designation
503	Credit established by advanced placement examination, departmental or institutional credit, credit by exam, etc.
504	Transfer credit; grade not carried on receiving institution's transcript
505	Incomplete
506	Withdrew (without penalty or pass/fail designation)
507	Withdrew passing
509	Withdrew failing
510	Honors grade
511	Audited or visited the course
512	Exempted course
513	No grade reported yet by instructor (although the course has ended)
514	Failing/no pass/unsatisfactory grade awarded because incomplete not resolved satisfactorily
515	Repeated course
517	Grade Scale Unknown
530	Other passing/satisfactory grade not described above

1148 - Academic Grade Qualifier	
X. Miscellaneous grades used for transcripts	
Code	Description
540	Other not passing/unsatisfactory grade not described above

1155 EDUCATIONAL TEST OR REQUIREMENT CODE

Indicates a particular national, regional, state, or local test or requirement

Type: ID Segments: RAP, TST
Min/Max: 1/3 Transaction Sets: 130

The source of this code set is the "List of National and State Student Tests and Subtests Used in Electronic Transfer of Educational Records". It is available from AACRAO.

1155 - STUDENT TEST CODE

- 1 California Achievement Tests, 1977
- 2 California Achievement Tests, 1985
- 3 California Achievement Tests, 1986
- 4 Comprehensive Assessment Program Achievement Series, 1980
- 5 Comprehensive Tests of Basic Skills, 1981
- 6 Comprehensive Tests of Basic Skills, 1988
- 7 Iowa Tests of Basic Skills, 1978
- 8 Iowa Tests of Basic Skills, 1985
- 9 Tests of Achievement and Proficiency, 1978
- 10 Tests of Achievement and Proficiency, 1985
- 11 Metropolitan Achievement Tests, 1978
- 12 Metropolitan Achievement Tests, 1985
- 13 Metropolitan Language Instructional Tests, 1979
- 14 Metropolitan Reading Instructional Tests, 1979
- 15 National Tests of Basic Skills, 1985
- 16 National Tests of Basic Skills, 1986
- 17 National Achievement Tests Comprehensive Assessment Program, 1989
- 18 Science Research Associates Achievement Tests, 1978
- 19 Science Research Associates Survey of Basic Skills, 1985
- 20 Stanford Diagnostic Reading Test, 1984
- 21 Stanford Achievement Tests, 1982
- 22 Stanford Achievement Tests, 1987
- 23 Stanford Achievement Tests, 1988
- 24 Stanford Test of Academic Skills, 1982
- 25 Stanford Test of Academic Skills, 1987
- 26 Stanford Test of Academic Skills, 1988
- 27 Sequential Tests of Educational Progress, 1979
- 28 The 3 R's Test, 1982
- 29 California Achievement Tests
- 30 Comprehensive Assessment Program Achievement Series
- 31 Comprehensive Tests of Basic Skills
- 32 Iowa Tests of Basic Skills
- 33 Tests of Achievement and Proficiency

1155 - STUDENT TEST CODE

34	Metropolitan Achievement Tests
35	Metropolitan Language Instructional Tests
36	Metropolitan Reading Instructional Tests
37	National Tests of Basic Skills
38	National Achievement Tests Comprehensive Assessment Program
39	Science Research Associates Achievement Tests
40	Science Research Associates Survey of Basic Skills
41	Stanford Diagnostic Reading Test
42	Stanford Achievement Tests
43	Stanford Test of Academic Skills
44	Sequential Tests of Educational Progress
45	The 3 R's Test
46	Iowa Test of Educational Development (Grades 9-12)
555	Local/District Adopted Test
801	American College Testing Program (ACT)
802	Preliminary American College Testing (PACT)
803	The College Board's Scholastic Aptitude Test (SAT I)
804	Preliminary Scholastic Aptitude Test/ National Merit Scholarship Qualifying Test (PSAT/NMSQT)
805	The College Board's Achievement Tests (SAT II)
806	Test of Adult Basic Education (TABE)
807	International Baccalaureate (IB)
808	General Education Development (GED)
809	Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL)
811	Graduate Management Admissions Test (GMAT)
812	Law School Admissions Test (LSAT)
813	Miller Analogies Test
814	Medical Colleges Aptitude Test (MCAT)
815	Dental Admissions Test
816	Optometry Admissions Test
817	Allied Health Professions Admission Test (AHPAT)
818	College Level Examination Program (CLEP) General Examinations
819	College Level Examination Program (CLEP) Subject Examinations
821	Graduate Record Examination (GRE) General Test
822	Graduate Record Examination (GRE) Subject Tests
826	Pre-Professional Skills Test (PPST)
828	Test of Spoken English (TSE)
829	Test of Written English (TWE)
830	Veterinary College Admission Test (VCAT)
831	The College Board's Advanced Placement Program (AP)
9AK	Alaska State Adopted Test or Requirement
9AL	Alabama State Adopted Test or Requirement
9AR	Arkansas State Adopted Test or Requirement
9AZ	Arizona State Adopted Test or Requirement
9CA	California State Adopted Test or Requirement
9CO	Colorado State Adopted Test or Requirement
9CT	Connecticut State Adopted Test or Requirement
9DC	District of Columbia State Adopted Test or Requirement
9DE	Delaware State Adopted Test or Requirement
9FL	Florida State Adopted Test or Requirement
9GA	Georgia State Adopted Test or Requirement
9HI	Hawaii State Adopted Test or Requirement

1155 - STUDENT TEST CODE

9IA	Iowa State Adopted Test or Requirement
9ID	Idaho State Adopted Test or Requirement
9IL	Illinois State Adopted Test or Requirement
9IN	Indiana State Adopted Test or Requirement
9KS	Kansas State Adopted Test or Requirement
9KY	Kentucky State Adopted Test or Requirement
9LA	Louisiana State Adopted Test or Requirement
9MA	Massachusetts State Adopted Test or Requirement
9MD	Maryland State Adopted Test or Requirement
9ME	Maine State Adopted Test or Requirement
9MI	Michigan State Adopted Test or Requirement
9MN	Minnesota State Adopted Test or Requirement
9MO	Missouri State Adopted Test or Requirement
9MS	Mississippi State Adopted Test or Requirement
9MT	Montana State Adopted Test or Requirement
9NC	North Carolina State Adopted Test or Requirement
9ND	North Dakota State Adopted Test or Requirement
9NE	Nebraska State Adopted Test or Requirement
9NH	New Hampshire State Adopted Test or Requirement
9NJ	New Jersey State Adopted Test or Requirement
9NM	New Mexico State Adopted Test or Requirement
9NV	Nevada State Adopted Test or Requirement
9NY	New York State Adopted Test or Requirement
9OH	Ohio State Adopted Test or Requirement
9OK	Oklahoma State Adopted Test or Requirement
9OR	Oregon State Adopted Test or Requirement
9PA	Pennsylvania State Adopted Test or Requirement
9RI	Rhode Island State Adopted Test or Requirement
9SC	South Carolina State Adopted Test or Requirement
9SD	South Dakota State Adopted Test or Requirement
9TN	Tennessee State Adopted Test or Requirement
9TX	Texas State Adopted Test or Requirement
9UT	Utah State Adopted Test or Requirement
9VA	Virginia State Adopted Test or Requirement
9VT	Vermont State Adopted Test or Requirement
9WA	Washington State Adopted Test or Requirement
9WI	Wisconsin State Adopted Test or Requirement
9WV	West Virginia State Adopted Test or Requirement
9WY	Wyoming State Adopted Test or Requirement
999	Other Tests Not Listed or Provided by Sender

1158 SUBTEST CODE

Code indicating a particular subtest of a test

Type: ID Segments: SBT
Min/Max: 5/5 Transaction Sets: 130

This source of this code set is the "List of National and State Student Test and Subtests Used in Electronic Transfer of Educational Records". It is available from AACRAO.

1158 - SUBTEST CODE

CALIFORNIA ACHIEVEMENT TESTS (DE1155 = 1, 2, 3, and 29)

00001	Vocabulary
00002	Reading Comprehension
00003	Reading Total
00004	Spelling
00005	Language Mechanics
00006	Language Expression
00007	Language Total
00008	Mathematics Computation
00009	Mathematics Concepts and Applications
00010	Mathematics Total
00011	Total Battery
00012	Study Skills
00013	Science
00014	Social Studies
00100	Complete Battery
00101	<i>Basic Battery</i>

COMPREHENSIVE TESTS OF BASIC SKILLS (DE1155 = Codes 5, 6 and 31)

00001	Visual Recognition
00002	Sound Recognition
00003	Oral Comprehension
00004	Word Attack
00005	Vocabulary
00006	Total Reading Oral
00007	Reading Comprehension
00008	Spelling
00009	Language Mechanics
00010	Language Expression
00011	Total Language
00012	Mathematics Computation
00013	Mathematics Concepts and Applications
00014	Reference Skills
00015	Science
00016	Social Studies
00100	Complete Battery
00101	Basic Battery

1158 - SUBTEST CODE

IOWA TESTS OF BASIC SKILLS (DE1155 = Codes 7, 8 and 32)

00001	Listening
00002	Word Analysis
00003	Vocabulary
00004	Reading Comprehension
00005	Spelling
00006	Capitalization
00007	Punctuation
00008	Usage and Expression
00009	Language Total
00010	Visual Materials
00011	Reference Materials
00012	Work-Study Skills
00013	Mathematics Concepts
00014	Mathematics Problems
00015	Mathematics Computation
00016	Science
00017	Materials Total
00018	Mathematics Total
00019	Social Studies
00100	Complete Battery
00101	Basic Battery

TESTS OF ACHIEVEMENT AND PROFICIENCY (DE1155 = Codes 9, 10 and 33)

00001	Reading Comprehension
00002	Mathematics
00003	Written Expression
00004	Using Sources of Information
00005	Social Studies
00006	Science
00007	Applied Proficiency Skills
00008	Total Battery
00100	Complete Battery
00101	Basic Battery

METROPOLITAN ACHIEVEMENT TESTS (DE1155 = Codes 11, 12 and 34)

00001	Vocabulary
00002	Word Recognition Skills
00003	Reading Comprehension
00004	Total Reading
00005	Mathematics: Concepts
00006	Mathematics: Problem Solving
00007	Mathematics: Computation
00008	Total Mathematics
00009	Spelling
00010	Language
00011	Total Language
00012	Science
00013	Social Studies
00014	Research Skills
00100	Complete Battery
00101	Basic Battery

1158 - SUBTEST CODE

NATIONAL TESTS OF BASIC SKILLS (DE1155 = Codes 15, 16 and 37)

00001	Listening
00002	Word Analysis
00003	Vocabulary
00004	Reading Comprehension
00005	Spelling
00006	Capitalization
00007	Punctuation
00008	Usage and Expression
00009	Language Total
00010	Visual Materials
00011	Reference Materials
00012	Work-Study Skills
00013	Mathematics Concepts
00014	Mathematics Problems
00015	Mathematics Computation
00016	Science
00017	Social Studies
00100	Basic Battery
00101	Complete Battery

SCIENCE RESEARCH ASSOCIATES SURVEY OF BASIC SKILLS (DE1155 = Codes 19 and 40)

00001	Reading Total
00002	Auditory Discrimination
00003	<i>Letters and Sounds</i>
00004	Decoding
00005	Listening Comprehension
00006	Vocabulary
00007	Reading Comprehension
00008	Language Arts
00009	Mechanics
00010	Usage
00011	Spelling
00012	Mathematics: Concepts/Problem Solving
00013	Mathematics: Computation
00014	Reference Materials
00015	Educational Ability Series
00016	Reading Comprehension
00017	Social Studies
00018	Science
00019	Survey of Applied Skills
00100	Complete Battery
00101	Basic Battery

STANFORD ACHIEVEMENT TESTS (DE1155 = Codes 21, 22, 23 and 42)

00001	Listening
00002	Word Analysis
00003	Vocabulary
00004	Reading Comprehension
00005	Spelling
00006	Capitalization
00007	Punctuation

1158 - SUBTEST CODE

00008	Usage and Expression
00009	Language Total
00010	Visual Materials
00011	Reference Materials
00012	Work-Study Skills
00013	Mathematics Concepts
00014	Mathematics Problems
00015	Mathematics Computation
00016	Basic Battery
00017	Complete Battery
00018	Social Studies
00019	Science
00100	Complete Battery
00101	Basic Battery

STANFORD TEST OF ACADEMIC SKILLS (DE1155 = Codes 24, 25, 26 and 43)

00001	Word Reading
00002	Reading Comprehension
00003	Auditory Discrimination
00004	Phonetic Analysis
00005	Structural Analysis
00006	Auditory Vocabulary
00007	Vocabulary
00008	Word Parts
00009	Reading Rate
00010	Scanning and Skimming
00011	Fast Reading
00012	Number System and Numeration
00013	Computation
00014	Applications
00015	Mathematics Total
00100	Complete Battery
00101	Basic Battery

THE 3 R'S TEST (DE1155 = Codes 28 and 45)

00001	Listening
00002	Word Analysis
00003	Vocabulary
00004	Reading Comprehension
00005	Spelling
00006	Capitalization
00007	Punctuation
00008	Usage and Expression
00009	Language Total
00010	Visual Materials
00011	Reference Materials
00012	Work-Study Skills
00013	Mathematics Concepts
00014	Mathematics Problems
00015	Mathematics Computation
00016	Social Studies
00017	Science
00100	Complete Battery

1158 - SUBTEST CODE

00101 Basic Battery

IOWA TEST OF EDUCATIONAL DEVELOPMENT, GRADES 9-12 (DE1155 = Code 46)

00001 Vocabulary
00002 Content Area Reading
00003 Reading Total
00004 Expression – Advanced Reading
00005 Expression Total
00006 Quantitative Thinking – Advanced Skills
00007 Quantitative Thinking Total
00008 Core Total
00009 Literary Materials
00010 Social Studies
00011 Science
00012 Sources of Information
00013 Composite

AMERICAN COLLEGE TESTING PROGRAM (ACT) (DE1155 = Code 801)

00001 English
00002 English: Usage/Mechanics
00003 English: Rhetorical Skills
00004 Mathematics
00005 Mathematics: Preliminary and Elementary Algebra
00006 Mathematics: Intermediate Algebra and Geometry
00007 Mathematics: Plane Geometry and Trigonometry
00008 Reading
00009 Reading: Social Studies and Science
00010 Reading: Arts and Literature
00011 Science Reasoning
00012 Composite

PRELIMINARY AMERICAN COLLEGE TESTING (DE1155 = Code 802)

00001 English
00002 English: Usage and Mechanics
00003 English: Rhetorical Skills
00004 Mathematics
00005 Mathematics: Preliminary Algebra and Algebra
00006 Mathematics: Geometry
00007 Reading
00008 Reading: Social Studies and Science
00009 Reading: Arts and Literature
00010 Science Reasoning
00011 Composite

THE COLLEGE BOARD'S SCHOLASTIC APTITUDE TEST (SAT I) (DE1155 = Code 803)

00001 Verbal
00002 Reading Comprehension
00003 Vocabulary
00004 Mathematical
00005 Total
00006 Test of Standard Written English (TSWE)

**PRELIMINARY SCHOLASTIC APTITUDE TEST/NATIONAL MERIT SCHOLARSHIP
QUALIFYING TEST (PSAT/NMSQT)** (DE1155 = Code 804)

00001 Verbal

1158 - SUBTEST CODE

00002 Mathematical
00003 Total

COLLEGE BOARD'S ACHIEVEMENT TESTS (SAT II) (DE1155 = Code 805)

00001 English Composition
00002 Literature
00003 American History
00004 European History
00005 Mathematics I
00006 Mathematics II
00007 Biology
00008 Chemistry
00009 Physics
00010 French
00011 German
00012 Hebrew
00013 Latin
00014 Spanish
00015 World History
00016 French Listening
00017 Japanese with Listening
00018 German Listening
00019 Spanish Listening
00020 Chinese with Listening
00021 English Composition with Essay
00022 Italian
00023 Mathematics Level IC
00024 Mathematics Level IIC
00025 Modern Hebrew
00026 Writing

TEST OF ADULT BASIC EDUCATION (TABE) (DE1155 = Code 806)

00001 Language Arts
00002 Mechanics
00003 Expression
00004 Reading
00005 Vocabulary
00006 Comprehension
00007 Mathematics
00008 Computation
00009 Concepts/Applications
00010 Spelling

INTERNATIONAL BACCALAUREATE (IB) (DE1155 = Code 807)

00001 Biology
00002 Chemistry
00003 English A
00004 English B
00005 Foreign Language A
00006 Foreign Language B
00007 History (American)
00008 History (European)
00009 Mathematics
00010 Physics

1158 - SUBTEST CODE

GENERAL EDUCATION DEVELOPMENT (GED) (DE1155 = Code 808)

- 00001** Mathematics
- 00002** Interpreting Literature and the Arts
- 00003** Science
- 00004** Social Studies
- 00005** Writing Skills

TEST OF ENGLISH AS A FOREIGN LANGUAGE (TOEFL) (DE1155 = Code 809)

- 00001** Listening Comprehension
- 00002** Structure and Written Expression
- 00003** Vocabulary
- 00004** Total

GRADUATE MANAGEMENT ADMISSIONS TEST (GMAT) (DE1155 = Code 811)

- 00001** Verbal
- 00002** Quantitative

LAW SCHOOL ADMISSIONS TEST (LSAT) (DE1155 = Code 812)

- 00001** Reading Comprehension
- 00002** Analytical Reasoning
- 00003** Logical Reasoning
- 00004** Variable

MEDICAL COLLEGES ADMISSIONS TEST (MCAT) (DE1155 = Code 814)

- 00001** Biology
- 00002** Chemistry
- 00003** Physics
- 00004** Science
- 00005** Reading
- 00006** Quantitative

DENTAL ADMISSIONS TEST (DE1155 = Code 815)

- 00001** Quantitative Reasoning
- 00002** Reading
- 00003** Biology
- 00004** General Chemistry
- 00005** Organic Chemistry
- 00006** Perceptual Ability
- 00007** Survey of Natural Science
- 00008** Academic Average

OPTOMETRY ADMISSIONS TEST (DE1155 = Code 816)

- 00001** Quantitative Reasoning
- 00002** Reading
- 00003** Biology
- 00004** General Chemistry
- 00005** Organic Chemistry
- 00006** General Physics
- 00007** Survey of Natural Science
- 00008** Academic Average

1158 - SUBTEST CODE

ALLIED HEALTH PROFESSIONS ADMISSION TEST (AHPAT) (DE1155 = Code 817)

- 00001** Verbal Ability
- 00002** Quantitative Ability
- 00003** Biology
- 00004** Chemistry
- 00005** Reading Comprehension

COLLEGE LEVEL EXAMINATION PROGRAM (CLEP) GENERAL EXAMS (DE1155 = Code 818)

- 00001** English Composition
- 00002** Humanities
- 00003** Mathematics
- 00004** Natural Sciences
- 00005** Social Sciences and History

COLLEGE LEVEL EXAMINATION PROGRAM (CLEP) SUBJECT EXAMS (DE1155 = Code 819)

- 00001** American Government
- 00002** American History I: Early Colonization to 1877
- 00003** American History II: 1865 to Present
- 00004** General Psychology
- 00005** Human Growth and Development
- 00006** *Introduction to Educational Psychology*
- 00007** Introductory Macro Economics
- 00008** Introductory Micro Economics
- 00009** Introductory Sociology
- 00010** Western Civilization I: Ancient Near East to 1648
- 00011** Western Civilization II: 1648 to the Present
- 00012** College French: Levels 1 and 2
- 00013** College German: Levels 1 and 2
- 00014** College Spanish: Levels 1 and 2
- 00015** American Literature
- 00016** Analysis and Interpretation of Literature
- 00017** College Composition
- 00018** English Literature
- 00019** Freshman English
- 00020** Calculus with Elementary Functions
- 00021** College Algebra
- 00022** Trigonometry
- 00023** College Algebra with Trigonometry
- 00024** General Biology
- 00025** General Chemistry
- 00026** Information Systems and Computer Applications
- 00027** Introduction to Management
- 00028** Introductory Accounting
- 00029** Introductory Business Law
- 00030** Introductory Marketing

GRADUATE RECORD EXAMINATION (GRE) GENERAL TEST (DE1155 = Code 821)

- 00001** Verbal
- 00002** Quantitative
- 00003** Analytical

1158 - SUBTEST CODE

GRADUATE RECORD EXAMINATION (GRE) SUBJECT TESTS (DE1155 = Code 822)

00001	Biochemistry, Cell and Molecular Biology (B22)
00002	Biology (B24)
00003	Chemistry (C27)
00004	Computer Science (C29)
00005	Economics (E31)
00006	Education (E34)
00007	Engineering (E37)
00008	Geology (G47)
00009	History (H57)
00010	Literature in English (L64)
00011	Mathematics (M67)
00012	Revised Music (M72)
00013	Physics (P77)
00014	Political Science (P79)
00015	Psychology (P81)
00016	Sociology (S87)

PRE-PROFESSIONAL SKILLS TEST (PPST) (DE1155 = Code 826)

00001	Reading
00002	Mathematics
00003	Writing
00004	Grammar
00005	Fluency
00006	Overall Comprehension

TEST OF SPOKEN ENGLISH (TSE) (DE1155 = Code 828)

00001	Pronunciation
00002	Grammar
00003	Fluency
00004	Overall Comprehension

VETERINARY COLLEGE ADMISSION TEST (VCAT) (DE1155 = Code 830)

00001	Verbal Ability
00002	Biology
00003	Chemistry
00004	Quantitative Ability
00005	Reading Comprehension

THE COLLEGE BOARD'S ADVANCED PLACEMENT PROGRAM (DE1155 = Code 831)

00001	U.S. History
00002	Art History
00003	Art - Drawing
00004	Art - General
00005	Biology
00006	Chemistry
00007	Comp Sci - A
00008	Comp Sci - B
00009	Economics - Micro
00010	Economics - Macro
00011	English Language/Comp
00012	English Literature/Comp
00013	European History
00014	French Language

1158 - SUBTEST CODE

00015	French Literature
00016	German Language
00017	Govt & Pol - US
00018	Govt & Pol - Comp
00019	Latin - Vergil
00020	Latin - Cat Hor
00021	Calculus AB
00022	Calculus BC
00023	Music List & Lit
00024	Music Theory
00025	Physics
00026	Physics C - Mech
00027	Physics C - E & M
00028	Psychology
00029	Spanish Language
00030	Spanish Literature

1271 INDUSTRY CODE

Code indicating a code from a specific industry code list

Type: AN Segments: ATV
Min/Max: 1/30 Transaction Sets: 130

Industry Code (1271) and Code List Qualifier Code (1270) are paired data elements. Valid values for a selected subset of Data Element 1270 codes follow.

Student Activity Type Codes

Student Activity Type Codes are transmitted in data element 1271 when data element 1270 was coded as SA. This code list is available from AACRAO.

1271 - INDUSTRY CODES - Student Activity Type Codes for Industry Code
Qualifier (1270) = SA

SPORTS

A01	Archery
A02	Badminton
A03	Baseball
A04	Basketball
A05	Bowling
A06	Boxing
A07	Crew
A08	Cross Country
A09	Diving
A10	Field Hockey
A11	Fencing
A12	Football
A13	Golf
A14	Gymnastics
A15	Ice Hockey

1271 - INDUSTRY CODES - Student Activity Type Codes for Industry Code

Qualifier (1270) = SA

- A16** Lacrosse
- A17** Martial Arts
- A18** Polo
- A19** Racquetball
- A20** Rugby
- A21** Sailing
- A22** Skiing
- A23** Soccer
- A24** Softball
- A25** Squash
- A26** Swimming
- A27** Synchronized Swimming
- A28** Team Handball
- A29** Tennis
- A30** Track and Field
- A31** Volleyball
- A32** Water Polo
- A33** Wrestling
- A34** Rodeo
- A35** Scuba Diving
- AA1** Team Manager
- AA2** Cheerleading
- AZZ** Other Sport

STUDENT LEADERSHIP AND GOVERNMENT

- B01** Student Body President
- B02** Student Body Officer
- B03** Class President
- B04** Class Officer
- BZZ** Other Student Leadership and Government

MUSIC, ART, PERFORMING ARTS

- C01** Music -- Vocal
- C02** Music -- Instrumental
- C03** Music -- Theory and Composition
- C04** Band
- C05** Orchestra
- C06** Jazz Ensemble
- C07** Chorus
- C0Z** Other Music
- CA1** Theater/Drama
- CB1** Art and Graphic Design
- CC1** Dance
- CC2** Dance Team
- CC3** Drill Team
- CZZ** Other Performing Arts

JOURNALISM, BROADCASTING AND YEAR BOOK

- D01** Journalism
- D02** Broadcasting
- D03** Year Book
- D04** Literary Magazine
- DZZ** Other

1271 - INDUSTRY CODES - Student Activity Type Codes for Industry Code
Qualifier (1270) = SA

CLUBS AND OTHER ORGANIZATIONS

- E01** Speech/Debate
- E02** Drama Club
- E03** Spanish Club
- E04** Latin Club
- E05** German Club
- E06** Russian Club
- E07** Italian Club
- E08** French Club
- E09** Portuguese Club
- E10** Science Club
- E11** Art Club
- E12** Computer Club
- E13** Future Business Leaders of America
- E14** Future Teachers of America
- E15** Future Farmers of America
- E16** Future Homemakers of America
- E17** Health Occupations Students of America
- E18** Distributive Education Clubs of America (DECA)
- E19** Peer Counseling
- E20** Tutoring
- E21** Students Against Drunk Driving (SADD)
- E22** Key Club
- E23** Boy Scouts
- E24** Girl Scouts
- E25** 4H
- E26** Chess Club
- EA1** Sorority
- EA2** Fraternity
- EZZ** Other Club or Organization

COMMUNITY SERVICE AND VOLUNTEER WORK

- F01** Community Service
- F02** Volunteer Work
- F03** Church Service
- FZZ** Other Community Service or Volunteer Work

HONOR SOCIETY

- G01** National Forensics League
- G02** National Honor Society
- G03** Academic Team/Brain Bowl
- G04** Beta Club
- G05** Mu Alpha Theta
- G06** Psi Eta (Science Honorary)
- G07** Thespian Society
- GZZ** Other Honor Society

1271 - INDUSTRY CODES - Student Activity Type Codes for Industry Code

Qualifier (1270) = SA

EMPLOYMENT

- H01** Full Time Employment
- H02** Part Time Employment
- H03** Internship
- H04** Co-Curricular Experience
- H05** Teaching Assistantship
- H06** Research Assistantship
- HZZ** Other Employment

PUBLICATIONS AND PRESENTATIONS

- I01** Professional or Scholarly Article
- I02** Prose/Short Story
- I03** Poetry
- I04** Novel/Book
- I05** Professional Presentation
- I06** Thesis
- I07** Dissertation
- I08** Unpublished Manuscript
- I09** Textbook
- IZZ** Other Publication

MILITARY SERVICE

- J01** Air Force
- J02** Army
- J03** Coast Guard
- J04** Marine Corp
- J05** Navy
- J06** Air Force Reserve
- J07** Army Reserve
- J08** Marine Corp Reserve
- J09** Navy Reserve
- J10** Air National Guard
- J11** Army National Guard
- J12** Air Force ROTC
- J13** Army ROTC
- J14** Marine Corp ROTC
- J15** Navy ROTC
- JZZ** Other Military

PROFESSIONAL ORGANIZATION

- K01** Member
- K02** Officer
- K03** Committee/Subcommittee/Task Force Chair
- K04** Committee/Subcommittee/Task Force Member
- KZZ** Other Professional Organization

INVENTIONS, PATENTS AND RESEARCH

- L01** Invention
- L02** Patent
- L03** Research
- LZZ** Other

1271 - INDUSTRY CODES - Student Activity Type Codes for Industry Code
Qualifier (1270) = SA

OTHER ACTIVITY

ZZZ Other Activity

Student Award Codes

Student Activity Type Codes are transmitted in data element 1271 when data element 1270 was coded as SA. This code list is available from AACRAO.

1271 - INDUSTRY CODES - Student Award Codes for Industry Code Qualifier
(1270) = SB

ACADEMICS

- M01** Scholar Award with Honor
- M02** Scholar Award with Distinction
- M03** State Scholar Award
- M04** National Scholar Award
- M05** National and State Scholar Award
- M06** Class Valedictorian
- M07** Class Salutatorian

OTHER AWARD

ZZZ Other Award

Appendix C: List of Segments Used

Appendix C serves as an index for the data segments used in the Postsecondary Edition of “Guide to the Implementation of Electronic Transcripts and Student Records.” A data segment may appear in more than one transaction set and more than once within a transaction set. The data segments are alphabetized according to segment ID. When referencing a segments position within a transaction set, the format is X/NNN. X is ‘1’ if the segment appears in the Table 1 Heading section and ‘2’ if the segment appears in the Table 2 Detail section. NNN is the position within section X as listed in the segment summary at the beginning of each transaction set.

Seg ID	Name of Segment	TS130	TS131	TS146	TS147	TS997
AAA	Request Validation				1/030	
AK1	Functional Group Response Header					1/020
AK2	Transaction Set Response Header					1/030
AK3	Data Segment Note					1/040
AK4	Data Element Note					1/050
AK5	Transaction Set Response Trailer					1/060
AK9	Functional Group Response Trailer					1/070
ATV	Student Activities and Awards	1/265				
BGN	Beginning Segment	1/020	1/020	1/020	1/020	
CRS	Course Record	2/250				
CSU	Supplemental Course Data	2/270				
DEG	Academic Degrees Record	2/310				
DMG	Demographic Information	1/050		1/050		
DTP	Date or Time or Period	1/066 1/267				
EMS	Employment Position	1/165				
ERP	Educational Record Purpose	1/030		1/030		
FOS	Field of Study	2/330				
IMM	Immunization Status Code	2/030				
IN1	Individual Identification	1/160		1/150	1/120	
IN2	Individual Name Components	1/170	1/070	1/160	1/130	
IND	Additional Individual Demographic Information	1/065		1/060		
LUI	Language Use	1/160 2/271 2/306				
LX	Assigned Number	2/010				
MKS	Marks Awarded	2/305				
N1	Name	1/110 1/240 2/200 2/290 2/335	1/030	1/100	1/070	
N2	Additional Name Information	1/120		1/110	1/080	
N3	Address Information	1/130 1/180 1/250		1/120 1/170	1/090	

A Guide to the Implementation of Electronic Transcripts and Student Records
Appendix C: List of Segments and Data Elements

Seg ID	Name of Segment	TS130	TS131	TS146	TS147	TS997
		2/210				
N4	Geographic Location	1/140 1/190 1/260 2/220 2/300		1/130 1/180	1/100	
NTE	Note/Special Instruction	1/080 1/210 1/300 1/320 2/190 2/240 2/280 2/340		1/090	1/060	
PCL	Previous College	1/070				
PER	Administrative Communications Contact	1/150 1/195		1/140	1/110	
PWK	Paperwork				1/050	
QTY	Quantity		1/050			
RAP	Requirement, Attribute and Proficiency	1/067 2/272				
REF	Reference Numbers	1/040 2/260	1/040	1/040	1/040	
SBT	Subtest	1/280				
SE	Transaction Set Trailer	2/350	1/080	1/190	1/140	1/080
SES	Academic Session Header	2/180				
SP	Special Education Program	2/100				
SRE	Test Scores	1/290				
SSE	Entry and Exit Dates	1/230 2/185		1/070		
SST	Student Academic Status	1/220		1/080		
ST	Transaction Set Header	1/010	1/010	1/010	1/010	1/010
SUM	Academic Summary	1/310 2/230 2/320	1/060			
TST	Test Score Record	1/270				

Appendix D: Transmission Overview

Paper business documents are sent in envelopes, and it is possible to mail many documents in a single envelope. It is no different with electronic documents. EDI incorporates several levels of envelopes in order to insure that each document is correctly identified, and that only like documents are grouped together.

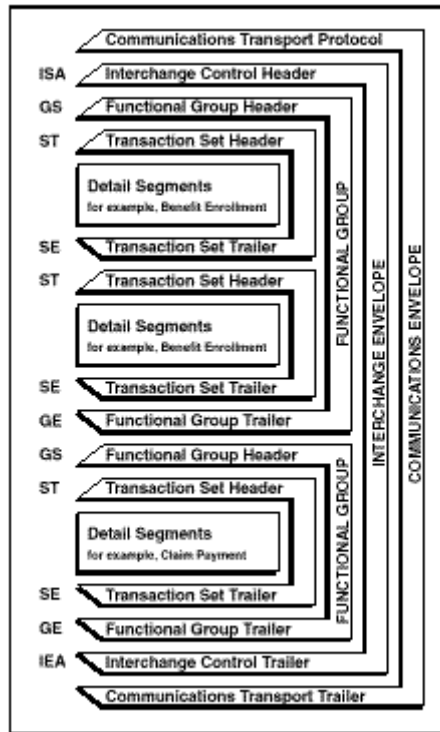


Figure1: Transmission Control Structures

The electronic envelope is actually composed of two parts: a “header” placed at the beginning of a series of related records, and a “trailer” that will follow the last of the records. Similar transaction sets, called “functional groups,” can be sent together within a transmission. Each functional group is prefaced by a group start segment (GS); and a functional group is terminated by a group end segment (GE). One or more functional groups are prefaced by an interchange header (ISA) and followed by an interchange trailer (IEA) to form the outer envelope.

Functional Group

Control structures within the functional group envelope include the functional identifier code in GS01. The Functional Identifier Code is used by the commercial translation software during interpretation of the interchange to determine the different transaction sets that may be included within the functional group. Each transaction set is assigned a functional identifier code, which is the first data element of the header segment. Only those transaction sets with the same code are considered members of one functional group. For example, Transaction Set 130 has been assigned the functional group code of "ED." At this point in time TS130 is the only transaction set with this function group code and therefore would be the only type of transaction found in functional group having GS01=ED. If an inappropriate transaction set is contained within the functional group, most commercial translation software will suspend the functional group within the interchange.

The Application Sender's Code in GS02 can be used to identify the sending unit of the transmission. The Application Receiver's Code in GS03 can be used to identify the receiving unit of the transmission. The functional group contains a creation date (GS04) and creation time (GS05) for the functional group. The Group Control Number is contained in GS06. These data elements (GS04, GS05, AND GS06) can be used for debugging purposes during problem resolution. GS08,Version/Release/Industry Identifier Code is the version/release/sub-release of the transaction sets being transmitted in this functional group. The table below provides guidance for the value for this data element. The GS08 does not represent the version of the interchange (ISA/IEA) envelope but rather the version/release/sub-release of the transaction sets that are encompassed within the GS/GE envelope.

The Functional Group Control Number in GS06 must be identical to data element 02 of the GE segment. Data element GE01 indicates the number of transaction sets within the functional group. In most commercial translation software products, an aggregate count of the transaction sets is kept while interpreting the functional group. This count is then verified with data element GE01.

GS – Functional Group Header Data Element Summary					
Ref Des	Data Elem	Name	Attributes		
GS01	479	<p>Functional ID Code This is a code identifying a group of application related transaction sets. This code set is included in Appendix B.</p> <p>ED Student Educational Record (Transcript) Transaction Set 130 AK Student Educational Record (Transcript) Acknowledgment Transaction Set 131 FA Functional Acknowledgment Transaction Set 997 RY Request for Student Educational Record (Transcript) Transaction Set 146 RZ Response to Request For Student Educational Record (Transcript) Transaction Set 147</p>	M	ID	2/2
GS02	142	<p>Application Sender's Code This is a code identifying the party sending the transmission. Codes are agreed to by trading partners.</p>	M	AN	2/15
GS03	124	<p>Application Receiver's Code This is a code identifying the party receiving the transmission. Codes are agreed to by trading partners.</p>	M	AN	2/15
GS04	373	<p>Date This is the date in the format CCYYMMDD. For example, a transmission made on October 20, 1991 would indicate "19911020".</p>	M	DT	8/8

GS – Functional Group Header Data Element Summary					
Ref Des	Data Elem	Name	Attributes		
GS05	337	<p>Time This is the time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or HHMMSS, or HHMMSSD, or HHMMSSDD, where H=hours (00-23), M=Minutes (00-59), S=Integer Seconds (00-59) and DD=Decimal Seconds; decimal seconds are expressed as follows: D=tenths (0-9) and DD=hundredths (00-99).</p>	M	TM	4/8
GS06	28	<p>Group Control Number This is an assigned number originated and maintained by the sender.</p>	M	N0	1/9
GS07	455	<p>Responsible Agency Code This is a code used in conjunction with data element 480 to identify the issuer of the standard. We will use the code "X" for the Accredited Standards Committee X12.</p>	M	ID	1/2
GS08	480	<p>Version/Release/Industry Identifier Code This is a code indicating the version, release, subrelease and industry identifier of the EDI standard being used, including the GS and GE segments. Positions 1-3 (version number), positions 4-6 (release and subrelease of version), positions 7-12 (industry or association identifier, optionally assigned by the user). Examples of the first six digits of the valid codes are:</p> <p>003040 Draft Standards Approved for Publication by ASC X12 Procedures Review Board through October 1993 003052 Draft Standards Approved for Publication by ASC X12 Procedures Review Board through February 1996 004010 Draft Standards Approved for Publication by ASC X12 Procedures Review Board through October 1997</p> <p>"003041ED0020" for Version 2 "003052ED0030" for Version 3 and "004010ED0040" for Version 4 (this Implementation Guide).</p>	M	AN	1/12

Semantic Notes:

1. GS04 is the Group Date.
2. GS05 is the Group Time.
3. The data interchange control number GS06 in this header must be identical to the same data element in the associated Functional Group Trailer GE02.

Comments:

1. A functional group of related transaction sets, within the scope of X12 standards, consists of a collection of similar transaction sets enclosed by a functional group header and a functional group trailer.

GE – Functional Group Trailer Data Element Summary					
Ref Des	Data Elem	Name	Attributes		
GE01	97	Number of Transaction Sets Included This is the total number of transaction sets included in the functional group or interchange (transmission) group terminated by the trailer containing the data element.	M	NO	1/6
GE02	28	Group Control Number This is an assigned number originated and maintained by the sender.	M	NO	1/9

Semantic Notes:

1. The data interchange control number GE02 in this trailer must be identical to the same data element in the associated Functional Group Header GS06.

Comment:

1. The use of identical data interchange control numbers in the associated functional group header and trailer is designed to maximize functional group integrity. The control number is the same as that used in the corresponding header.

Interchange Control Structures

A complete transmission is delineated by the interchange header (ISA segment) and the interchange trailer (IEA segment). The interchange header starts and identifies one or more functional groups and defines the element separators and the segment terminator for the transmission, identifies the sender and receiver, and provides other control information. The interchange trailer defines the end of the transmission and provides a count of contained functional groups.

The interchange control number is contained in data element ISA13 of the ISA segment. The identical control number must also occur in data element 02 of the IEA segment. Most commercial translation software products will verify that these two fields are identical. In most translation software products, if these fields are different the interchange will be “suspended” in error.

There are many other features of the ISA segment that are used for control measures. For instance, the ISA segment contains data elements such as authorization information, security information, sender identification, and receiver identification. The interchange date and time data elements as well as the interchange control number within the ISA segment are used for debugging purposes when there is a problem with the transmission or the interchange. Data Element ISA12, Interchange Control Version Number, indicates the version of the ISA/IEA envelope. The ISA12 does not indicate the version of the transaction set that is being transmitted but rather the envelope that encapsulates the transaction.

The ending component of the interchange or ISA/IEA envelope is the IEA segment. Data element IEA01 indicates the number of functional groups that are included within the interchange. In most commercial translation software products, an aggregate count of functional groups is kept while interpreting the interchange. This count is then verified with data element IEA01. If there is a discrepancy, in most commercial products, the interchange is suspended. The other data element in the IEA segment is IEA02 which is referenced above.

ISA – Interchange Control Header Data Element Summary					
Ref Des	Data Elem	Name	Attributes		
ISA01	I01	Authorization Information Qualifier This is a code to identify the type of information in the Authorization Information. Examples of codes are 00 No Authorization Information Present (No Meaningful Information in I02)	M	ID	2/2
ISA02	I02	Authorization Information Information used for additional identification or authorization of the sender or the data in the interchange. The type of information is set by the Authorization Information Qualifier (101).	M	AN	10/10
ISA03	I03	Security Information Qualifier Code to identify the type of information in the Security Information. Codes that may be used are 00 No Security Information Present (No Meaningful Information in I04)	M	ID	2/2
ISA04	I04	Security Information This is used for identifying the security information about the sender or the data in the interchange. The type of information is set by the Security Information Qualifier (103).	M	AN	10/10

ISA – Interchange Control Header Data Element Summary					
Ref Des	Data Elem	Name	Attributes		
ISA05	I05	<p>Interchange ID Qualifier Qualifier to designate the system/method of code structure used to designate the sender or receiver ID element being qualified. Codes that may be used are</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 21 Integrated Postsecondary Education Data System, or (IPEDS) 22 Federal Interagency Commission on Education, or (FICE) 23 National Center for Education Statistics Common Core of Data 12-Digit Number for Pre-K-Grade 12 Institutes or NCES 24 The College Board's Admission Testing Program 4-Digit Code of Postsecondary Institutions, or ATP 25 American College Testing Program 4-Digit/ Code of Postsecondary Institutions, or ACT 26 Statistics of Canada List of Postsecondary Institutions 35 Statistics Canada Canadian College Student Information System Institution Codes 36 Statistics Canada University Student Information System Institution Codes ZZ Mutually Defined 	M	ID	2/2
ISA06	I06	<p>Interchange Sender ID Identification code published by the sender for other parties to use as the receiver ID to route data to them. The sender always codes this value in the sender ID element.</p>	M	ID	15/15

ISA – Interchange Control Header Data Element Summary					
Ref Des	Data Elem	Name	Attributes		
ISA07	I05	<p>Interchange ID Qualifier Qualifier to designate the system/method of code structure used to designate the sender or receiver ID element being qualified. Codes that may be used are</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 21 Integrated Postsecondary Education Data System, or (IPEDS) 22 Federal Interagency Commission on Education, or (FICE) 23 National Center for Education Statistics Common Core of Data 12-Digit Number for Pre-K-Grade 12 Institutes or NCES 24 The College Board's Admission Testing Program 4-Digit Code of Postsecondary Institutions, or ATP 25 American College Testing Program 4-Digit/ Code of Postsecondary Institutions, or ACT 26 Statistics of Canada List of Postsecondary Institutions 35 Statistics Canada Canadian College Student Information System Institution Codes 36 Statistics Canada University Student Information System Institution Codes ZZ Mutually Defined 	M	ID	2/2
ISA08	I07	<p>Interchange Receiver ID Identification code published by the receiver of the data. When sending, it is used by the sender as their sending ID, thus other parties sending to them will use this as a receiving ID to route data to them.</p>	M	AN	15/15
ISA09	I08	<p>Interchange Date Date of the interchange.</p>	M	DT	6/6
ISA10	I09	<p>Interchange Time Time of the interchange.</p>	M	TM	4/4
ISA11	I10	<p>Interchange Control Standards Identifier Code to identify the agency responsible for the control standard used by the message that is enclosed by the interchange header and trailer.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> U This is the code to identify the United States EDI Community of ASC X12 	M	ID	1/1

ISA – Interchange Control Header Data Element Summary					
Ref Des	Data Elem	Name	Attributes		
ISA12	I11	<p>Interchange Control Version Number This version number covers the interchange control segments. Codes that may be used are</p> <p>00304 Draft Standards Approved for Publication by ASC X12 Procedures Review Board through October 1993</p> <p>00305 Draft Standards Approved for Publication by ASC X12 Procedures Review Board through February 1996</p> <p>00401 Draft Standards Approved for Publication by ASC X12 Procedures Review Board through October 1997</p> <p>"00304" for Version 2 "00305" for Version 3 and "00401" for Version 4 (this Implementation Guide).</p>	M	ID	5/5
ISA13	I12	<p>Interchange Control Number This number uniquely identifies the interchange data to the sender. It is assigned by the sender. Together with the sender ID it uniquely identifies the interchange data to the receiver. It is suggested that the sender, receiver, and all third parties be able to maintain an audit trail of interchanges using this number.</p>	M	N0	9/9
ISA14	I13	<p>Acknowledgement Requested Code sent by the sender to request an interchange acknowledgment. Codes used are</p> <p>0 No Acknowledgment Requested – do not respond with TS997</p> <p>1 Interchange Acknowledgment Requested – respond with TS997 as soon as the transaction is received</p>	M	ID	1/1
ISA15	I14	<p>Test Indicator Code to indicate whether data enclosed by this interchange envelope is test or production. Codes used are</p> <p>T Test Data</p> <p>P Production Data</p>	M	ID	1/1

ISA – Interchange Control Header Data Element Summary					
Ref Des	Data Elem	Name	Attributes		
ISA16	I15	Sub-element Separator This field provides the delimiter used to separate component data structure; this value must be different than the data element separator and the segment terminator.	M	AN	1/1

IEA – Interchange Control Trailer Data Element Summary					
Ref Des	Data Elem	Name	Attributes		
IEA01	I16	Number of Included Functional Groups A count of the number of functional groups included in a transmission.	M	N0	1/5
IEA02	I12	Interchange Control Number This number uniquely identifies the interchange data to the sender. It is assigned by the sender. Together with the sender ID it uniquely identifies the interchange data to the receiver. It is suggested that the sender, receiver, and all third parties be able to maintain an audit trail of interchanges using this number.	M	N0	9/9